

# THE CASE

of

*N. P. Vitvitsky, V. A. Gussev, A. W. Gregory, Y. I. Zivert, N. G. Zorin,  
M. D. Krashennnikov, M. L. Kotlyarevsky, A. S. Kutuzova, J. Cush-  
ny, V. P. Lebedev, A. T. Lobanov, W. L. MacDonald, A. Monkhouse,  
C. Nordwall, P. Y. Oleinik, L. A. Sukhoruchkin, L. C. Thornton, V.*

*A. Sokolov*

CHARGED WITH

## WRECKING ACTIVITIES

### At Power Stations in the Soviet Union

HEARD BEFORE THE

SPECIAL SESSION OF THE

SUPREME COURT OF THE U.S.S.R.

In Moscow, April 12-19, 1933

TRANSLATION

OF THE OFFICIAL VERBATIM REPORT

VOL. I

*Sessions of April 12 and 13, 1933*



STATE LAW PUBLISHING HOUSE  
MOSCOW • 1933

*This volume is the first part of the unabridged translation of the official  
verbatim report of the trial*

Printed in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics  
by The International Press, Moscow  
Glavlit B=37.336 Printing 3000

## CONTENTS

	Page
Composition of the Court	4
Morning Session, April 12, 1933	5
<i>The Indictment</i>	11
Evening Session, April 12, 1933	85
Morning Session, April 13, 1933	143
Evening Session, April 13, 1933	216
<i>Facsimile of the Deposition by L. C. Thornton,</i>	242
<i>March 13, 1933</i>	&243

## COMPOSITION OF THE COURT

By decision of the Presidium of the Central Executive Committee of the U.S.S.R., dated March 30, 1933, this case was ordered to be tried by a Special Session of the Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R., composed as follows:

*President:*

ULRICH, V. V.

Member of the Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R.

*Members of the Court:*

MARTENS, L. K.

Director of the Diesel Institute

Professor of the Chair of Internal Combustion Engines

DMITRIEV, G. A.

Manager of the "Glavenergo" Thermo-Electrical Planning Trust

Electrical-Engineer

*Member of the Court in Reserve:*

ZELIKOV, A. V.

President of the Central Committee of the Trade Union of Workers,  
Engineers and Technicians in the Electro-Technical Industry and  
Electric Power Stations

KOSTYUSHKO, A. F., Secretary

Senior Inspector of the Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R.

*FOR THE PROSECUTION:*

VYSHINSKY, A. J.

Public Prosecutor of the R.S.F.S.R.

ROGINSKY, G. K.

Assistant Public Prosecutor of the R.S.F.S.R.

*FOR THE DEFENCE:*

BRAUDE, I. D.; SIMIRNOV, A. A.; KOMMODOV, N. V.;  
LIDOV, P. P.; DOLMATOVSKY, A. M.; SCHWARTZ, L. G.;  
PINES, I. G.; KAZNACHEYEV, S. K.; LIBSON, I. N.

Members of the Collegium of Defence

## PROCEEDINGS OF THE SPECIAL SESSION OF THE SUPREME COURT OF THE U.S.S.R.

*MORNING SESSION, APRIL 12, 1933, 12 o'clock noon*

*The Commandant of the Supreme Court: Rise, please. The Court is coming.*

*The President:* Please sit down. I declare this Special Session of the Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R. open. This is a case of a group of persons – Vitvitsky, Gushev, Gregory\* and others – charged under Article 58, clauses 6, 7, 9, 11, of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R. with wrecking the electric power stations of the Soviet Union and with other criminal offences. Comrade Secretary, who of the accused has appeared?

*The Secretary:* All the accused are present except Vitvitsky, who is certified to be sick by the doctor of the Butyrskaya prison and cannot be present in Court.

*The President:* Does the Public Prosecutor think it possible to proceed with the case in the absence of Vitvitsky?

*Vyshinsky:* I suggest that the case of Vitvitsky be excluded from the present hearing and that the Court proceed with the case of the other accused. In virtue of Article 295 of the Criminal Code, I request that the parties be permitted to refer to the deposition made by Vitvitsky at the preliminary investigation concerning the other accused.

*The President:* What is the opinion of the Defence?

*Counsel for the Defence: We do not object.*

*The President:* The Court decides to exclude the case of Vitvitsky which is to be dealt with separately.

Who of the experts has appeared? But first announce the names of those who have been called as experts.

*The Secretary:* The following experts have been called and are present: Engineers Brailov, Golubtsov, Novikov, Smirnov. Ulatov. Snedkov has so far not appeared for reasons unknown. He should be here.

*The President:* Has he received the subpoena?

*The Secretary: Yes.*

---

\* The names of the first three accused in the order of the Russian alphabet as given in the indictment. – *Ed.*

*The President:* Accused Gussev, what is your first name and patronymic?

*Gussev:* Vassily Alexeyevich.

*The President:* What is your age?

*Gussev:* 34.

*The President:* Last occupation?

*Gussev:* Chief of the Power Station.

*The President:* Have you received the copy of the indictment?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*The President:* Accused Gregory, your first name and patronymic?

*Gregory:* Albert William Gregory.

*The President:* Your age?

*Gregory:* 48.

*The President:* British subject?

*Gregory:* Yes.

*The President:* Last occupation in the U.S.S.R.?

*Gregory:* Electric engineer at Dzerzhinsky.

*The President:* Have you received a copy of the indictment?

*Gregory:* Yes.

*The President:* Accused Zivert, your first name, patronymic, age and occupation?

*Zivert:* Yuri Ivanovich, 50 years, chief engineer of the group of turbines of the "Mosenergo."

*The President:* Last occupation?

*Zivert:* Job superintendent.

*The President:* Have you received a copy of the indictment?

*Zivert:* Yes.

*The President:* Accused Zorin, your first name and patronymic?

*Zorin:* Nikolai Grigorievich.

*The President:* Occupation?

*Zorin:* Chief engineer of the rationalization sector.

*The President:* Have you received a copy of the indictment?

*Zorin:* Yes.

*The President:* Accused Krashennnikov, your first name and patronymic?

*Krashennnikov:* Michael Dmitrievich.

*The President:* Your age?

*Krashennnikov:* 33.

*The President:* Your occupation?

*Krashenninnikov:* Chief of the Repairing and Assembly Shop of MOGES I.\*

*The President:* Have you received a copy of the indictment?

*Krashenninnikov:* Yes.

*The President:* Accused Kotlyarevsky, your first name and patronymic?

*Kotlyarevsky:* Moisei Lvovich.

*The President:* Your age?

*Kotlyarevsky:* 29.

*The President:* Your occupation?

*Kotlyarevsky:* Chief engineer of the Turbine Sector, “Mosenergo.”

*The President:* Have you received a copy of the indictment?

*Kotlyarevsky:* Yes.

*The President:* Accused Cushny, your first name is John?  
*Cushny:* Yes.

*The President:* Your age?

*Cushny:* 34.

*The President:* You are a British subject?

*Cushny:* Yes.

*The President:* Have you received a copy of the indictment?

*Cushny:* Yes.

*The President:* Accused Lebedev, your first name and patronymic?

*Lebedev:* Vyacheslav Petrovich.

*The President:* Your age?

*Lebedev:* 52.

*The President:* Your occupation?

*Lebedev:* Foreman of the Electrical Department.

*The President:* Have you received a copy of the indictment?

*Lebedev:* Yes.

*The President:* Accused Lobanov, your first name and patronymic?

*Lobanov:* Alexander Timofeyevich.

*The President:* What is your age?

*Lobanov:* 35.

*The President:* Have you received a copy of the indictment?

---

\* MOGES. I – First Moscow State Power Station.

*Lobanov: Yes.*

*The President: Accused MacDonald, your first name is William?*

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*The President: Your age?*

*MacDonald: 29.*

*The President: You are a British subject?*

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*The President: Have you received a copy of the indictment?*

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*The President: Your occupation?*

*MacDonald: Installation engineer.*

*The President: Accused Monkhouse, your first name and patronymic?*

*Monkhouse: Allan.*

*The President: Your age?*

*Monkhouse: 46.*

*The President: British subject?*

*Monkhouse: Yes.*

*The President: You are the representative of the Vickers firm?*

*Monkhouse: Yes.*

*The President: Have you received a copy of the indictment?*

*Monkhouse: Yes.*

*The President: Accused Nordwall, your first name and patronymic?*

*Nordwall: Charles.*

*The President: Your age?*

*Nordwall: 31.*

*The President: British subject?*

*Nordwall: Yes.*

*The President: Have you received a copy of the indictment?*

*Nordwall: Yes.*

*The President: Accused Oleinik, your first name and patronymic.*

*Oleinik: Peter Yeremeyevich.*

*The President: Your age?*

*Oleinik: 52.*

*The President: Your occupation?*

*Oleinik: Chief electrician for the Vickers firm.*

*The President: You are a citizen of the U.S.S.R.?*



*Oleinik: Yes.*

*The President: Have you received a copy of the indictment?*

*Oleinik: Yes.*

*The President: Accused Sokolov, your first name and patronymic?*

*Sokolov: Vassily Andreyevich.*

*The President: Your age?*

*Sokolov: 33.*

*The President: Your occupation?*

*Sokolov: Assistant chief of the power station of the Zlatoust works.*

*The President: Have you received a copy of the indictment?*

*Sokolov: Yes.*

*The President: Accused Sukhoruchkin, your first name and patronymic?*

*Sukhoruchkin: Leonid Alexeyevich.*

*The President: Your age?*

*Sukhoruchkin: 39.*

*The President: Your occupation?*

*Sukhoruchkin: Chief of the Operation Department.*

*The President: Have you received a copy of the indictment?*

*Sukhoruchkin: Yes.*

*The President: Accused Thornton, your first name and patronymic?*

*Thornton: Leslie.*

*The President: Your age?*

*Thornton: 45.*

*The President: Your occupation?*

*Thornton: Chief Engineer.*

*The President: You are a British subject?*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*The President: Have you received a copy of the indictment?*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*The President: Accused Kutuzova, your first name and patronymic?*

*Kutuzova: Anna Sergeyevna.*

*The President: Your age?*

*Kutuzova: 37.*

*The President: What was your occupation before you were arrested?*

*Kutuzova:* Secretary of the representative of the firm Metro-Vickers.

*The President:* You are a citizen of the U.S.S.R.?

*Kutuzova:* Yes.

*The President:* Have you received a copy of the indictment?

*Kutuzova:* Yes.

*The President:* The Counsel for the Defence are all present. Announce the names of the Counsel for the Defence and for whom they are appearing.

*The Secretary:* The following Counsel for the Defence have been personally called at the request and choice of the accused to appear on their behalf:

*I. D. Braude* to act for Thornton.

*A. A. Smirnov* to act for MacDonald.

*N. V. Kommodov* to act for Monkhouse.

*P. P. Lidov* to act for Cushny.

*A. M. Dolmatovsky* to act for Gregory and Nordwall.

*L. G. Schwartz* to act for Zorin, Krashennnikov and Sukhoruchkin.

*I. G. Pines* to act for Lobanov and Lebedev.

*S. K. Kaznachejev* to act for Gussev, Sokolov and Oleinik.

*I. N. Libson* to act for Kutuzova and Kotlyarevsky.

*The President:* Are the Counsel for the Defence all present?

*The Secretary:* Yes.

*The President:* Has the Defence any changes to make concerning the defence of the accused?

*Defence:* No.

*The President:* Has the Public Prosecutor any requests to make as to the calling of witnesses?

*Public Prosecutor:* So far I have no requests to make.

*The President:* Is such a request likely to be made?

*Public Prosecutor:* That depends on the course of the proceedings. So far I have none.

*The President:* Has the Defence any requests to make?

*Defence:* So far none.

*The President:* Composition of the Court: President of the Special Session, Ulrich, V. V.; Members of the Court: Martens, L. K., Dmitriev, G. A., Member in Reserve, Zelikov, A. V. For the Prosecution: Vyshinsky, A. J., Public Prosecutor of the R.S.F.S.R. and his Assistant, Roginsky, G. K.

Any objections to the composition of the Court?

*Defence: No.*

*The President:* Any objections on the part of the accused? Interpreter, please translate the question and their answers.

(The interpreter asks the accused in English.)

*Interpreter:* No objections.

*The President:* We shall now proceed to the reading of the indictment.

*The Secretary* (reads the indictment):

## INDICTMENT

*Re:*

*Nikolai Petrovich Vitvitsky, Vassily Alexeyevich Gussev, Albert William Gregory, Yuri Ivanovich Zivert, Nikolai Grigorievich Zorin, Michael Dmitrievich Krashenninnikov, Moisei Lvovich Kottlyarevsky, Anna Sergeyevna Kutuzova, John Cushny, Vyacheslav Petrovich Lebedev, Alexander Timofeyevich Lobanov, William Lionel MacDonald, Allan Monkhouse, Charles Nordwall, Peter Yermeyevich Oleinik, Leonid Alexeyevich Sukhoruchkin, Leslie Charles Thornton, Vassily Andreyevich Sokolov.*

*An official statement of the O.G.P.U. (State Political Dept.), published on March 14, 1933, in the Izvestia of the Central Executive Committee of the U.S.S.R. and the All-Russian Central Executive Committee, stated:*

“An investigation by the O.G.P.U. into a series of sudden and regularly recurring breakdowns which have lately occurred in big power stations (Moscow, Chelyabinsk, Zuevka, Zlatoust) has revealed that the breakdowns were the result of wrecking activity on the part of a group of criminal elements among State employees under the People’s Commissariat of Heavy Industry, who made it their object to destroy the power stations of the U.S.S.R. (acts of diversion\*) and put out of commission the State factories served by these power stations.”

---

\* In Soviet legal terminology, *diversion* means criminal acts punishable by Article 58-9 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R. which consist in the destruction, damaging and similar acts against State property important for the defence of the country.

The investigation had revealed, as, this statement indicates, that:

“In the work of this wrecking group there actively participated certain employees of the British firm, Metropolitan-Vickers, employed in the U.S.S.R. under a contract with this firm providing for technical aid to the power plants of the U.S.S.R.”

A further investigation revealed that the counter-revolutionary activity of the wrecking group, which was active in a number of State power stations, consisted of:

1) Damaging equipment with the object of undermining the power of Soviet industry and weakening the Soviet State;

2) Gathering secret information of importance for the defence of the State and utilizing it to the detriment of the State;

3) Bribing and corrupting certain employees of State power stations in connection with the carrying out of counter-revolutionary wrecking activities by these employees.

A Commission of Experts consisting of: *G. P. Brailo*, heating engineer; *V. A. Golubtsov*, electrical engineer; *M. F. Novikov*, turbine engineer; *B. N. Smirnov*, technological and electrical engineer; *A. P. Snedkov*, turbine engineer; and *P. P. Ulatov*, turbine engineer, was set up by the Public Prosecutor of the R.S.F.S.R. for the purpose of verifying and technically appraising all the documents appertaining to the case, *i.e.*, official records of the breakdowns drawn up on the spot immediately after the breakdowns, official minutes of technical conferences on those breakdowns; and all other materials collected in the course of the investigation of the circumstances accompanying the breakdowns. This Commission came to the conclusion that in all the cases of breakdowns investigated there was either criminal negligence or deliberate wrecking on the part of a number of persons in the technical personnel serving these stations.

## I

### WRECKING AND ESPIONAGE AT THE ZLATOUST ELECTRIC POWER STATION

For a number of years and particularly in the period 1931-33 a number of breakdowns of motors, boilers, coal conveyor and other machinery occurred at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station and Zla-

toust Metallurgical Works.

Breakdowns of the 1,400 h. p. motor in the rolling shop at the Zlatoust Metallurgical Works took place on April 16, May 12 and June 3, 1932.

Analysing the causes of the first of these breakdowns (April 16) the Commission of Experts came to the following conclusion:

1. "The displacement of the stator iron laminations and the subsequent damage to the rotor could take place as a consequence of the presence of an extraneous metallic body in the air gap of the motor. The displacement could take place particularly easily due to the absence of control of the tightening of the bolts which fastened the iron core.

2. "The presence of an extraneous piece of iron in the air gap of the motor must lead to the breakdown of the motor, to the deformation of the iron laminations, the perforation of the insulation of the motor, *i.e.*, in the last resort, to putting the motor out of action.

3. "Under normal working conditions extraneous pieces of iron cannot work their way into the motor, but can only be introduced into it deliberately."

Shortly after this breakdown, *i.e.*, on May 12 and June 3, two further breakdowns occurred with this motor which, in the opinion of the Commission of Experts, was the result of the uneliminated defects in the motor after the first breakdown.

In the winter of 1932, at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station a breakdown occurred with boiler No. 8 which was kept in cold reserve. The boiler staff failed to close the damper and to let the water out, as a consequence of which the boiler froze and a number of tubes burst.

In the opinion of the Commission of Experts the breakdown could occur only as a result of the negligence of the boiler staff towards the equipment, or as a result of malicious intent.

At the same Zlatoust Electric Power Station, in the beginning of 1932, the reserve coal conveyor was dismantled.

In reply to the question put by the investigators to the Commission of Experts as to whether such action on the part of the management of the electric power station was permissible, the Commission of Experts replied that:

“The dismantling of the reserve coal conveyor would be permissible only in the event of this coal conveyor being unsatisfactory or inadequate, and in the event of it being possible to substitute for it a new one for the installation of which all the necessary parts were available and all the preparatory work accomplished.”

In this case these conditions did not prevail and the dismantling of the coal conveyor was carried out with obviously wrecking aims.

In addition to the facts concerning the number of breakdowns that occurred at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station, the investigation revealed facts showing a discrepancy between the working capacity of the boiler and engine rooms.

The investigation established (statement by the works management of March 20, 1933) that Sterling boilers No. 1 and No. 2, each having a heating surface of 260 square metres, had been out of action since May 1928 for the purpose of converting the stokers for pulverized fuel firing which, however, has not been completed to this day, although the imported equipment, which was lacking at first, has been on the station premises since 1930. Boiler No. 11, with a heating surface of 400 square metres, has been in the course of installation for two and a half years.

This exceptional slowness in the installation of boilers No. 1, No. 2 and No. 11, in the opinion of the Commission of Experts is to be explained

“by malicious intent or at least by criminal negligence...”

as a result of which

“the delay in the installation of boilers No. 1, No. 2 and No. 11 serves as the reason why the station develops approximately one-half of the installed power of the turbo-generators.”

In connection with these systematic breakdowns, proceedings were instituted against engineer *Vassily Alexeyevich Gussev*, chief of the Zlatoust Electric Power Station. When the evidence was put before him, he admitted that he was guilty of organizing a group of wreckers at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station and stated that for causing these breakdowns he, *Gussev*, received money from other

persons and stated that such a person was the English installation engineer, *William MacDonald*.

*Gussev* started work at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station in 1922 in the capacity of foreman of the works' electric power station and worked at the station until the day of his arrest, occupying consecutively (the following positions:

“From 1922 to 1923, assistant foreman; from 1923 to 1925, senior foreman; from 1925 to March 1929, assistant chief of the said station; from March 1929 to the day of arrest, chief of the electric power station.”

*Gussev's* attitude towards the Soviet Government during the whole of this period was sharply hostile. *Gussev* testifies:

“In the main I mixed in the circles of those engineers and technicians who subsequently were convicted of wrecking (*Shalayev, Bogoslovsky* and others) and generally in the circles of such people as were hostile to the Soviet Government.”

*Gussev* gives the date on which his active counter-revolutionary work commenced as the end of 1929 when installation engineer *MacDonald*, an employee of the British firm of Metropolitan-Vickers, arrived at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station.

“*MacDonald* arrived at Zlatoust -at the end of 1929,” says *Gussev* in his deposition, “and moved into the works settlement, in a flat provided for him by the works management. I became intimate with *MacDonald* gradually, over a period of approximately two months...”

As he became more intimate with *MacDonald*, *Gussev* became more and more frank with him and openly expressed to *MacDonald* his hostility towards the Soviet Government. Meeting with the obvious sympathy of *MacDonald*, *Gussev* told him about his service in the White army, about his participation in the campaigns of the Whites against the Red Army, etc.

*Gussev* entered into criminal counter-revolutionary contact with *MacDonald* under the following circumstances:

“During one of my meetings with him (*MacDonald*) in his flat he (*MacDonald*) openly proposed to me that I en-

gage in collecting information about the work of the Zlatoust works. It was clear to me that he was proposing that I should engage in espionage work. I did not give him my final consent on that occasion, but approximately two or three days after, when he had spoken to me on this subject a second time, I gave my consent.”

“The motives which so easily induced me to agree to engage in espionage,” *Gussev* goes on to state, “were my anti-Soviet views and my striving to become more active in my hostility towards the Soviet Government.”

At the same time, in giving his consent to carry on espionage, *Gussev* was assured by *MacDonald* that this criminal activity would be paid for, but this aspect of the work, he declares, was only a secondary matter.

“The material side,” says *Gussev*, “played a secondary role for me, the more so that materially, I was provided for.”

Nor was the question as to whose interests *MacDonald* served and for whom he was working a matter of importance for *Gussev*.

“The question as to whom *MacDonald* was collecting information for,” says *Gussev*, “did not interest me very much. I tried several times to clear this question up with *MacDonald*, but as these attempts did not meet with *MacDonald*’s sympathy and he avoided giving a reply to my questions, I considered it to be embarrassing and impossible to insist upon an explanation. Moreover, I understood that my special persistence might not only be unpleasant for *MacDonald*, but might arouse in him a certain mistrust towards me.”

One thing was clear to *Gussev* and that was that the information that interested *MacDonald*,

“could not be collected by *MacDonald* out of his eagerness to learn as an engineer, or in the interests of Metro-Vickers. It was clear to me,” says *Gussev*, “that such information could be collected exclusively for political purposes hostile to the Soviet Union.”



Prosecuted in this case, *MacDonald*, after the concrete facts of his crime had been presented to him, admitted in the very first examination on March 12 the correctness of *Gushev's* evidence and corroborated it at a confrontation on March 13.

“On the very next day after my arrival in Zlatoust,” says *MacDonald*, “I made the acquaintance of the manager of the Zlatoust Electric Power Station, engineer *Gushev*. In the further course of my work at Zlatoust I met *Gushev* every day as I was directly connected with him in my work, for I was installing a turbo-generator in the very station of which *Gushev* was manager...”

“...At first on meeting *Gushev* I mainly discussed business affairs with him, but later on we also began to talk about abstract questions and I interested myself in the conditions of life of the engineers and the workers.”

“Approximately eight or nine months after my arrival at Zlatoust,” states *MacDonald* further, “I began to speak frankly to *Gushev*. Conversations took place either at my flat (I already had a flat at that time) or in *Gushev's* flat – I don't remember exactly. I frankly told *Gushev* that I required information about *the production of military supplies* at the Zlatoust works, the state of power supply, etc.”

In his depositions, *MacDonald* replied to the question as to who gave him instructions to obtain from *Gushev* the above-mentioned information.

*MacDonald* deposes:

“In the summer of 1929 I was at *Thornton's* villa and in conversation with me he said that he was interested in information about the political and economic situation of the U.S.S.R. and he asked me to collect and to convey to him this information.”

*Thornton* is the chief installation engineer under whom *MacDonald* worked for Metro-Vickers.

This conversation already gave *MacDonald* to understand that in addition to his, *MacDonald's*, ordinary work in the U.S.S.R. he would have also illegal tasks. And he did not have long to wait until he received more concrete instructions from *Thornton*. Immediately before *MacDonald's* departure for the Zlatoust Electric Power Sta-

tion he, as he testifies, had a second conversation with *Thornton*.

“He then asked me to collect for him information about the production of military supplies at the Zlatoust works and also about the state of the power supply at those works.”

In that same conversation with *Thornton*, as *MacDonald* asserts,

“*Thornton*, in a rather veiled form, *i.e.*, not as a direct order, gave me the task of organizing breakdowns at Zlatoust in order to interrupt the work at the plant; in doing so he did not say concretely what kind of breakdowns I was to cause as I was to determine that myself on the spot.”

*MacDonald* says that, in giving him his task, *Thornton* said that if money was required for this purpose he could get it from him.

Of course, *Thornton* could not have given tasks of such a character, nor could *MacDonald* have agreed to carry out these tasks, had not both persons been connected by ties other than purely business ties. *MacDonald* himself testified to this.

In reply to the question as to whom the information *Thornton* was interested in was intended for, *MacDonald* stated the following:

“Receiving this task from *Thornton*,” says *MacDonald*, “I agreed to carry it out because it was awkward for me to refuse to do so, as he was my chief and a man for whom I have great respect. I did not ask *Thornton* for which institution he was collecting this information and on whose instructions he was acting, as I considered that in this case the less I knew the better. At all events I understood that *Thornton* was acting in the interests of England...”

The character and scope of *Gussev*’s espionage activities gradually changed in accordance with the tasks he received from *MacDonald*.

“At first *MacDonald*’s tasks,” says *Gussev*, “and the information which I gave him were restricted to questions of electric supply. The information which I supplied him with gave him an idea of the state of the power supply of the works. Later the scope of the question in *MacDonald*’s

tasks widened....”

In reply to questions put to him, *Gussev* said:

“I began to give him information of the following character:. 1) On questions concerning the power supply of the Zlatoust works and the proposed reconstruction of the electric supply. This undoubtedly was secret, because it gave an idea of the volume of the production for military defence which formed part of the production carried on at the Zlatoust works; 2) On questions concerning the shell production program, which was a purely military secret; 3) On questions concerning the type of shells and the expansion of shell production, which also was a military secret; 4) On questions concerning the production of high quality steel and particularly the production of automobile spring and aviation steel and shell steel...”

The position which *Gussev* occupied as chief of the electric power station which served the Zlatoust works gave him wide opportunity of obtaining the information he required for his espionage activity.

“The Zlatoust Electric Power Station of which I have been chief since 1929,” says *Gussev*, “served the Zlatoust mechanical, ceramic and metallurgical works and also the town itself and the railways... As chief of the electric power station, I was in charge of the air blast system for the blast furnaces, the water pumps of the works and from the end of 1931 of the step-down sub-station of the Chelyabinsk Electric Power Station. In virtue of my position as chief of the electric power station, in addition to the enterprises which were in my charge, I had almost unhindered access to the mechanical munition works.... I was well informed of the progress of work at the metallurgical works of which the electric power station was the centre; having unhindered access to all the departments of the metallurgical works, I had every opportunity of obtaining any information and facts concerning output, including also information concerning production which was secret....”

However, *Gussev* did not only take advantage of his position in

order to obtain information:

“Having worked at this station for ten years,” *Gussev* states further in his evidence, “it was quite easy for me to take advantage of the confidence which certain chiefs of departments, foremen, etc., placed in me. At the mechanical works, where I did not have such free access and where it was more difficult for me to find my bearings, I took advantage of my visits to these works firstly in order to collect a definite amount of information concerning the work at the plant and secondly to take advantage of my acquaintance with the engineering and technical staff of the works, some representatives of whom had confidence in me and several of whom were subsequently found to be among those who worked for *MacDonald*.”

As the chief of the power station, *Gussev* had at his command official information on questions concerning the expansion of the output of all the works, including the munition works.

Concerning the manner in which he conveyed the information he collected, *Gussev* says:

“The fact that it was necessary to observe careful secrecy naturally affected the method of my passing on to *MacDonald* the information I collected; that is why I tried to avoid putting things in writing and preferred to convey the information to *MacDonald* orally. However, in those cases when the information contained figures, I made notes of them in my notebook and at home drew up a brief written report which I later handed to *MacDonald* when we were alone.”

*Gussev* also indicates how *MacDonald* preserved secrecy in receiving information:

“In receiving information from me,” says *Gussev*, “*MacDonald* made notes in his notebook and, as I observed, the written reports, if they were received at home, he destroyed by burning, after making some notes in his notebook.”

*Gussev's* evidence on the character and scope of his espionage activities was corroborated by *MacDonald*, who said:

“*Gussev* had the commission from me to gather – and he really systematically secured – secret information relative to:

- 1) The work of military shops of the mechanical and metallurgical works, inclusive of the production of the shell shops, the quality of shells made, their types and other data;
- 2) The development of military shops;
- 3) Data about the production of special steels used by works for making military materials;
- 4) The energy supply to the works, and questions related to an uninterrupted work of the military shops.”

The further progress of the investigation led to the discovery of other persons connected with *MacDonald* in espionage work in addition to *Gussev*. Such a person proved to be the assistant chief of the electric power station, *Vassily Andreyevich Sokolov*.

*MacDonald* says:

“In this I was greatly helped by engineer *Gussev* of the power station and various men employed by him – *Sokolov* and others.”

In the course of examination, *Sokolov* said:

“Being the assistant chief of the power station of the Zlatoust works, I, in the summer (June or July, I do not remember exactly which month) of 1930, got into touch with the installation engineer of the firm of Metropolitan-Vickers, the English citizen, *MacDonald*, and on the instructions and with the help of the chief of the power station, *Gussev*, orally gave *MacDonald* secret information of a production character concerning the output at the works of high quality steel...”

In April 1931 *MacDonald* left Zlatoust and after his vacation was sent to work in the capacity of installation engineer at Zuevka. *MacDonald's* departure from Zlatoust did not interrupt his connection with *Gussev*. This connection was organized through the medium of special persons.

*MacDonald* says:

“When I left Zlatoust I arranged that *Ryabova* should come to me in Zuevka and also that she should bring me

any information that she had from engineer *Gussev*.”

Moreover, after *MacDonald* had gone to Zuevka, he continued to receive from *Gussev* the same kind of secret information both through the medium of his acquaintance *Ryabova* and her sons, as well as through the personal contacts he maintained with *Gussev*.

Concerning this, *MacDonald* says:

“*Ryabova* arrived at Zuevka in January 1932 and brought me a letter from *Gussev* containing information of conditions in Zlatoust: that is, about the political situation and production of war materials, shells, etc., in the mechanical and metallurgical works. In May 1932 the son of *Ryabova*, Peter, came to Zuevka and remained there for two days. He brought with him a letter from engineer *Gussev* which contained further information in the nature of war espionage, and returned to Zlatoust taking with him a letter to *Gussev* from myself asking *Gussev* to continue this espionage work. In June 1932 the second son of *Ryabova* came to Zuevka and remained there for a month. He brought with him a letter containing espionage information from *Gussev* and took back with him a letter inviting *Gussev* to come to visit me at Zuevka. In accordance with this letter *Gussev* came to me in September 1932 and stayed for several days. He brought with him information concerning the political and economic situation in Zlatoust and concerning the work of the metallurgical and mechanical works on the production, of war materials, shells, etc.”

On his return from Zuevka, *Gussev* met *Thornton* at Khartsisk Station and conveyed to him secret information of importance for the defence of the State concerning the situation at the Zlatoust works.

“On the eve of my departure,” says *Gussev*, “a telegram was received from *Thornton* informing us of his arrival in Zuevka. On arrival at the station, while a ticket was being purchased for me, the train on which *Thornton* travelled arrived... He was met at the station by an engineer who had motored up from Makeyevka. This engineer and *Thornton* went into a restaurant behind the station. After a little while, *MacDonald* went to the restaurant and later I

too, went in, on the insistence of the latter. There I had a conversation with *Thornton*, who inquired about the position at Zlatoust in regard to food, the work of the factories and the power stations, the production of shells and the work that I had done. I replied to all these questions as far as the shortness of the interview permitted.”

Similar secret information of importance for the defence of the State was conveyed to *MacDonald* through the medium of this same *Gussev* by the accused *Sokolov*, who states that he

“also conveyed to *MacDonald* in writing, through engineer *Gussev*, on the instructions of the latter in 1932, secret information concerning the output and the running of the works. Particularly, I gave *MacDonald*, through the medium of *Gussev*, the following information in writing: a) concerning the weekly output of the large shaping rolling mill; b) the days in which shell steel was rolled; c) the difficulties at the works in connection with non-ferrous metals....”

The facts concerning *MacDonald's* connection with *Gussev* and the systematic receipt by *MacDonald* of letters from *Gussev* after *MacDonald's* departure from Zlatoust for Zuevka is also corroborated by the depositions of *Maria Fedorovna Ryabova* at the preliminary investigation.

However, the main content of *Gussev's* counter-revolutionary activity was the organization and the causing of breakdowns at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station and the organization of the delay of work on the extension of the electric power station for the purpose of undermining the industry and the military power of the U.S.S.R.

“Several months after I had commenced my espionage work,” says *Gussev* on this question, “in the beginning of the second half of 1930... *MacDonald*, during one of my meetings with him, told me that it was necessary to proceed to cause breakdowns which could retard the work of the factories producing shells and high quality steel.”

“As this proposal,” continues *Gussev*, “was entirely in accord with my counter-revolutionary frame of mind... I, without hesitation, adopted *MacDonald's* proposal to organize and cause breakdowns at the works.”

“From that time on,” says *Gussev* further, “approximately from the second half of 1930, I entered on the second path of counter-revolutionary work, on the path of committing acts of wrecking and diversion.”

According to *Gussev*’s statement, he received two tasks from *MacDonald*:

“1) to reduce the output of shells and cold weapons at the mechanical works, 2) to reduce the output of high quality steel at the metallurgical works.”

This is corroborated by the accused *Sokolov*:

“*MacDonald* declared to me that on me and *Gussev* was imposed the task of committing acts of diversion on the principal units at the metallurgical works, of which *Gussev* already knows, and that I should come to an understanding with him concerning the concrete acts to be committed in carrying out this task....”

“... Being a school chum of *Gussev*’s and knowing that he was on good terms with *MacDonald*, I finally consented to join the counter-revolutionary organization and to carry out the task imposed upon me....”

*MacDonald* admitted the correctness of this evidence.

“Already before my departure from Zlatoust,” says *MacDonald*, “I said that it was necessary to damage the equipment, so as to interrupt the work at the works and cause a stoppage there. *Gussev* agreed....”

“....At the end of 1930,” says *MacDonald*, “I, in conversation with *Sokolov*, without giving him any concrete instructions to damage equipment, said that on him and *Gussev* was imposed the work of damaging equipment and that he, *Sokolov*, should arrange this directly with *Gussev*.”

*Gussev* in his turn also displayed corresponding initiative.

“Having given my consent to the committing and organization of acts of diversion,” *Gussev* admits, “I, in drawing up the plan and methods of organization of these acts, saw still another possibility of disorganizing the work of the factories by wilfully delaying the extension of electric



power stations that was going on at the time. I communicated this plan to *MacDonald*, who accepted it.”

Concerning his own participation in the subsequent carrying out of acts of wrecking, *Gusse*v gave the following evidence:

“On the instruction of the Metro-Vickers’ engineer, *MacDonald*, we, at the Zlatoust Metallurgical Works, carried out the following wrecking acts: 1) put out of action five or six times the 1,400 h.p. motor which serves to drive the large shaping rolling mill. This breakdown was caused by me and *V. A. Sokolov* in May and June 1932. In addition to that, in August, the motor, as a result of this breakdown, was put to be rewound, which lasted from 20 to 25 days; 2) at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station we froze L.M.Z. boiler No. 8 which had a heating surface of 400 sq. metres. This breakdown was caused by me in December 1931 or January 1932 – I don’t remember exactly. During very severe frost, water was left in the boiler, and the register on the discharge tunnel leading to the smokestack was not closed, as a consequence of which, the whole of the heater and part of the tubes of the boiler were frozen; 3) the coal conveyor was put out of action at the end of 1931 by the incorrect setting up of the motor and by throwing small metal objects into the cylindrical gear drive, as a consequence of which the foundation and the whole of the transmission mechanism of the belt conveyor and skip hoist were broken; this breakdown was caused by me; 4) the installation and starting of U.M.T. boiler No. 11 with a heating surface of 400 sq. metres was delayed, owing to the fact that I sent to the scrap smelting furnace details of the armature of the boiler on the pretext that they were scrap. This was done by me in April 1932.”

Questioned in greater detail concerning the damage to the motor of the large shaping rolling mill, *Gusse*v said:

“I received instructions from *MacDonald* to damage the motor of the large shaping rolling mill in the rolling mill shop of the metallurgical works, with the object of stopping the output of shells and of shell steel. I carried out this instruction. The motor was put out of action, and the

shell shop did not work for six weeks. This was done and fulfilled by me and the chief electrician of the metallurgical works, *Vassily Andreyevich Sokolov*."

In accordance with this concrete wrecking task, *Gusse*v, according to his evidence

"during the inspection of this motor, threw a small piece of sheet metal into the ventilation duct of the stator. Subsequently, this piece of iron served as the cause of the breakdown because dropping into the air gap, it caused the displacement of a part of the laminated iron packets of the stator iron and rotor. The displaced iron damaged the wrapping containing the winding of the stator, which was the cause of the breakdown."

Having put the motor out of action in this way, *Gusse*v did not stop at this damaging of the motor.

"The displacement of the iron occurred in several places," says *Gusse*v, "because this defect was not put right and it later caused five or six breakdowns during the period up to August and made it necessary to stop the motor and give it a complete overhauling."

Questioned in connection with this, *MacDonald* said:

"It seems that it happened in my or engineer *Gusse*v's house. I told *Gusse*v after getting closely befriended with him that for the purpose of a struggle with the Soviet power one must use also such means as the organization of breakages in the works and especially in their most important points. I requested him, considering it to be a very important undertaking in order to stop the production, to organize a breakage of the above-mentioned motor, being aware that it will lead to most definite effective consequences. *Gusse*v first hesitated but afterwards agreed to it and in such a way that the stoppage of the motor occurred in May. And later this act was repeated several times in June and August 1932 after my departure from the Urals to the Ukraine."

Concerning his part in the systematic damaging of the motor of

the rolling mill shop in the metallurgical works, the assistant chief of the power station mentioned in *Gussev's* evidence, *V. A. Sokolov*, testifies as follows:

"The 1,400 h.p. motor in the metallurgical works turned mill "800," which was the leading mill, and mill "600." These mills prepared metal for all the other mills in the rolling mill shop...."

"The ventilator in the 1,400 h.p. motor was put up with my help with the object of causing systematic breakdowns. The nature of this wrecking work was that the ventilator sucked into the motor impure air and thus choked the winding, the stator and the rotor with dirt."

"In carrying out capital repairs," says *Sokolov* further, "the Commission sent from Moscow by the Spetz-Stahl declared that the ventilation we had put in had a bad effect upon the work of the motor and he ordered it to be removed, which was done."

*Sokolov's* evidence is fully corroborated by the report of the Commission of the Spetz-Stahl which on March 31, 1931, inspected the motor. In this report, which is in possession of the investigating authorities, the Commission declares that:

"The suction ventilator installation must be removed as it does not produce any positive results in the sense of cooling and distributing equable temperature expansions of the stator and, moreover, causes the motor to become greatly clogged as a consequence of suction of impure air."

The aim which the wreckers strove for was thus achieved: the motor was put out of action for a considerable period and the rolling mill shops were stopped for six weeks.

The next act of wrecking committed was to put the coal conveyor out of action. When *MacDonald* was confronted with *Gussev* on March 13, 1933, the accused *Gussev* said:

"I received instructions from *MacDonald* to put the coal conveyor out of action."

*MacDonald* corroborated *Gussev's* evidence and said that he did give *Gussev* instructions to put the coal conveyor out of action. In his further depositions *Gussev* describes in detail the method by

which he carried out this act of wrecking. *Gussev* said;

“For the purpose of putting the coal conveyor out of action, I caused the cylindrical gear drive to be destroyed by dropping a piece of iron in between the pinion teeth. Moreover; during several repairs, I incorrectly set up the motor which turned the belt conveyor and the skip hoist, as a consequence of which the foundation of the motor was destroyed.”

Having destroyed the foundation of the motor, *Gussev* did not confine himself to this act of wrecking, but taking advantage of his position as chief of the electric power station, he ordered the foreman *Boronikov* to dismantle the whole of the mechanism of the coal conveyor, which was done.

“As a result,” says *Gussev* further, “approximately in December 1931 or in January 1932, the coal conveyor was put out of action and has not worked until the day of my arrest....”

Questioned as a witness, the technical electrician of the Zlatoust Electric Power Station, *Andrei Grigorievich Sapozhnikov* said:

“In the beginning of 1932 *Gussev* ordered repair foreman *Boronikov* to dismantle the coal conveyor No. 1, which the latter did. This dismantling was caused by the frequent repair of the coal conveyor, but this could have been avoided by strengthening the foundation of the coal conveyor No. 1 with through bolts, as the plate on which the motor and the pulley of the conveyor were installed was badly fastened. *Gussev* paid no attention to *Boronikov's* proposal to fasten the foundation with bolts, but decided to change the type of drive from the motor to the conveyor from a cylindrical gear to a worm gear drive. Now coal conveyor No. 3 is in reserve, and this does not guarantee the work of a part of the boilers....”

Thus, by dismantling the coal conveyor, this object of the wreckers was also achieved, *i.e.*, to disturb the normal operation of the station by failing to secure for its work the required amount of coal.

The same witness *Sapozhnikov*, in accordance with the circum-

stances of the case above outlined, corroborated the fact that in the winter of 1932 boilers No. 7 and No. 8 were frozen by being kept in reserve filled with water.

“When the assistant foreman of the shop, *Burdin*, called upon *Gussev* to let the water out, the latter replied: ‘It is not your business, nothing will happen to the boilers’.”

However, according to the evidence of the same witness *Sapozhnikov*, when boiler No. 8 was examined by repair foreman *Yakov Boronikov*, he discovered that in two or three of the rear tubes of the boiler there was ice. Similarly, it was discovered that the super-heater was frozen. About 5,000 rubles was spent on the repair of this boiler and the repairs lasted two months.

In giving evidence on the question of the freezing of boiler No. 8 *Gussev* admitted that

“the freezing of boiler No. 8 was another premeditated and deliberate act of wrecking committed by me at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station.”

Boiler No. 8 was damaged by *Gussev* also in agreement with *MacDonald*.

When *Gussev* was confronted with *MacDonald* on March 13, 1933, *Gussev* said that

“he was instructed to put boilers Nos. 1, 2, 8, and 11 out of action.”

At this same confrontation *MacDonald* corroborated the statement and said that he did indeed give *Gussev* the instruction to

“put boilers Nos. 1, 2, 8 and 11 out of action.”

Finally, in fulfilling this same task of reducing the work of the boiler system of the Zlatoust Electric Power Station, the wreckers caused delay in reconstructing the Sterling boilers Nos. 1 and 2, which were being changed from hard fuel to pulverized fuel firing and caused delay in installing boiler U.M.T. No. 11.

Questioned as witness, the chief mechanic of the Zlatoust works, *Grigory Alexandrovich Shevkun*, said:

“Sterling boilers Nos. 1 and 2 were installed in the

power station of the metallurgical works approximately in 1914. Being hand-stoked boilers, these, in April 1932, were stopped in order to be equipped for pulverized fuel. Who took the initiative in changing the method of stoking for boilers Nos. 1 and 2, I do not know. My own opinion is that the changes in stoking for boilers Nos. 1 and 2 were made for the purpose of increasing the productivity of the boilers.... I do not know what dates were fixed for the completion of the dismantling, but I do know that the dates were frequently changed and have long been exceeded. Approximately in May-June 1931, the repairs to the boilers were completed and they were declared ready to be transferred to the Works. When these boilers were inspected by the chief of the power station, *Gussev*, they were rejected on the ground that they lacked furnace water screens. After boilers Nos. 1 and 2 were rejected by *Gussev* the work proceeded with long interruptions and slowly. Thus, these boilers Nos. 1 and 2, have not been repaired to the present time.”

On the question of the installation of boiler No. 11 U.M.T., the witness *Shevkun* says:

“Boiler No. 11 U.M.T. was also installed for the purpose of increasing productivity. I do not know what dates were fixed for its installation and starting, but I do know that all the dates have certainly been exceeded.... All questions concerning the installation of this boiler were settled in agreement with the chief of the power station, *Gussev*. The delay in the installation of boilers Nos. 1, 2 and 11 reduced the power of the station.”

Questioned on this matter, technical electrician of the Central Zlatoust Power Station, *Andrei Grigorievich Sapozhnikov*, said:

“Boilers Nos. 1 and 10 are being modernized for pulverized fuel from 1930 to this day. The date when the installation should have been finished and the boilers started is not known, although according to the plans, they should have been started in 1931. Boiler No. 11 was ready for drying and for walling in only on March 14, this year.... The reduction of productivity was due to the fault of the ex-chief of the station, *Gussev*, who was responsible for the

control and supervision of the reconstruction of the steam-power system. His actions led to the freezing of capital investments in the reconstruction of the system and at the same time to the gradual reduction of the operation of the boilers to a minimum....”

In addition to the evidence of the witnesses *Sapozhnikov* and *Shevkun*, the delay in the installation of boilers Nos. 1, 2 and 11, is corroborated by the statement of the works management and by the report of the Commission of Experts quoted above which declares that as a consequence of the delay in the installation, the station develops approximately one-half of its capacity. This delay was in complete accord with the plans of the counter-revolutionary wrecking activities in the Zlatoust Electric Power Station drawn up by the group of wreckers consisting of *Sokolov*, *Gussev* and *MacDonald*.

“Discussing with *Gussev* the plan of our future work,” says the accused *Sokolov*, “we decided on the boiler room as the latter determined the work of the power station. It was decided to delay the starting of Sterling boilers Nos. 1 and 2 which were being changed from hard fuel to pulverized fuel firing. Officially, the delay was explained by various defects, the newness of the work and other causes. The boilers were not started right up to the time of my arrest. In addition, the installation of boiler U.M.T. No. 11 was delayed for about two years.”

Questioned in regard to the delay in the reconstruction of boilers Nos. 1 and 2, and the installation of boiler No. 11, *Gussev* gave the following evidence:

“I received from *MacDonald*... instructions to put boilers Nos. 1, 2, 8 and 11 out of action. All these instructions,” says *Gussev* further, “were carried out by me.”

*MacDonald* deposes:

“I have undertaken to disorganize the energy supply equipment of these two works (The Zlatoust Metallurgical and Mechanical Works) in order to render the work of these military plants less effective. As means for it I chose the reducing of the power output of the power station from 12,000 kw. to 6,000 kw., that means to cut it by a half. In

such a state the smallest breakage on the station would fully paralyse and stop the work of the plant. Taking this into consideration I gave to *Mr. Gussev* the commission to organize the stoppage of boilers Nos. 1, 2, 8 and 11 and also of the coal conveyor.”

As can be seen from the report of the Commission of Experts the task of reducing the capacity of the station by approximately one-half, which the group of wreckers working at the Zlatoust works had set themselves, was also actually fulfilled.

But the criminal activities of the group of wreckers at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station was not only restricted to putting certain machines out of action for the purpose of undermining the power of Soviet industry and of weakening the Soviet State, but was also directed towards preparing for acts of diversion in the event of war.

The accused *Gussev*, being confronted with *MacDonald* on March 13, 1933, stated in regard to this matter:

“*MacDonald* discussed with me the measures to be taken to put the equipment of the station out of order in the event of war. He told me and gave me direct instructions to cause breakdowns on the declaration of war in the most important sections of the station, namely, in the boiler house and the coal conveyor. By this means I was to strive to keep the station constantly at a level considerably below that which was provided for in the mobilization plan. In this way, had I succeeded in maintaining the level at about 6,000 kw. instead of 12,000 nominal kw. provided for in the mobilization plan, that would have meant the disruption of the work of munitions supply in wartime.”

Questioned on this matter at this confrontation, the accused *MacDonald* said:

“The respective declaration of *Mr. Gussev* coincides with my instructions. When I aimed to disorganize the military production in time of war I was perfectly aware that through me *Gussev* and persons connected with him I would cause great harm to military production. This is why together with *Mr. Gussev* we developed a program of organizing breakages in time of war on these electro-stations.



The developed scheme contained the full disorganization plan of the boiler plant and of the coal conveyor.”

The accused *Sokolov* also corroborated the existence of a plan of action on the part of the group of wreckers in the event of war when he spoke about the

“preparation, by systematic wrecking, for a number of important diversions, the sum total of which was to put the electric power station out of action and deprive the consumers of power at a moment when the Union was faced with external difficulties (foreign intervention).”

“In this connection,” said the accused *Sokolov* further, “we had to draw up a plan of action for ourselves. Discussing this question in detail we (*Gussev* and *Sokolov*) decided that our acts of diversion should be concentrated on the power station with its auxiliary plant, namely: first of all to put the pumps out of order; secondly, the boiler installations; thirdly, the air blast installations for the blast furnaces; fourthly, the turbo-generators and fifthly, the switch-gear of the sub-stations....”

The counter-revolutionary wrecking and espionage activities of *Gussev* and *Sokolov* at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station did not remain unrewarded. According to the statements he made at the confrontation with *MacDonald* on March 13, 1933, *Gussev* received sums from *MacDonald* at various times amounting to from 2,000 to 3,000 rubles.

This was corroborated by *MacDonald* who at the confrontation said:

“Yes, I gave money to *Gussev* for his spying work carried out in accordance with my commissions the same as for his work consisting in the organization of breakages. The total amount of money which I handed over to him was about 2,000 or 2,500 rubles.”

Nor was *Sokolov* forgotten. He too received money for his acts of wrecking.

“In June 1932,” says *Sokolov*, “*Gussev* in his office gave me money to the amount of 1,000 rubles and in handing it to me said: ‘Here is a bonus from Vassily Vassilie-

vich'." "I consider," continues *Sokolov*, "that I received this sum principally for putting the 1,400 h.p. motor out of order."

The depositions of *Gussev* and *MacDonald* concerning the complicity of *Leslie Charles Thornton*, chief installation engineer of the Moscow office of Metro-Vickers, in the activities of the counter-revolutionary group at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station and their references to *Thornton* as the source of the payments for the counter-revolutionary acts that were committed at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station, caused proceedings to be taken against *Thornton* in the present case.

Arrested and examined, particularly when confronted with *Gussev* and *MacDonald*, *Thornton* testified to the effect that:

1) In those places where *MacDonald* was engaged in installation work "*MacDonald* did indeed engage in collecting information for *Thornton* and on his instructions."

2) *Thornton* first enlisted *MacDonald* for espionage activity in May-June 1930, in Losino-Ostrovskaya.

3) *Thornton* did indeed receive information from *MacDonald* concerning the Zlatoust and Zuevka districts.

"Regarding Zlatoust and Zuevka," *Thornton* says, "I received detailed information..."

4) *Thornton* admitted also that he knew that *Gussev*

"was the person whom *MacDonald* had brought in to collect information about the work of the Zlatoust Electric Power Station on his (*Thornton's*) instructions."

5) The evidence of *MacDonald* and *Gussev* about the two journeys *Thornton* made to Zlatoust and his meeting with *Gussev* in Zlatoust is also corroborated by *Thornton*.

"I know the engineer of the Zlatoust Electric Power Station, *Gussev*," says *Thornton*, "and met him personally on my two visits to Zlatoust in 1930."

6) *Thornton* admitted the correctness of the evidence of *Gussev* and *MacDonald* concerning his (*Thornton's*) meetings with *Gussev* at Khartsisk Station after *Gussev* had visited *MacDonald* in Zuevka at his special request in order to report to him on the acts of wreck-

ing he had committed and on the information he had collected on the Zlatoust Electric Power Station.

*Thornton* also corroborated *MacDonald's* evidence that the latter had received from *Thornton* a sum of money to pay "the people" who had given espionage information (*MacDonald's* deposition).

In defining more concretely these acts, *Thornton* disagrees with *MacDonald* only on the question as to the amount of money he had given *MacDonald*. At the confrontation with *MacDonald* of March 19, *Thornton* said that he had handed *MacDonald* "1,500 rubles" (*Thornton's* deposition).

*MacDonald*, however, declared during this confrontation that he had received 4,500 rubles, but *Thornton* denies 1) that he had received from *MacDonald* and *Gussev* secret information representing military State secrets and 2) that he took part in the organization and the committing of wrecking acts to put out of action and damage equipment as committed by the group of wreckers at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station.

However, *Thornton's* denial is easily refuted by the analysis of the following of his own admissions:

a) As *Thornton* himself states, he received information about the Zlatoust district and particularly about the work of the Zlatoust Electric Power Station from *MacDonald*, and, again according to *Thornton's* own depositions, the principal source of his information about the Zlatoust district was *Gussev*. *Thornton* mentions no other source of his information about the Zlatoust district.

*Thornton's* statement that he received information about the Zlatoust district of an exclusively innocent nature "which might be useful to his firm" is also in direct contradiction to *Thornton's* own depositions.

In his depositions made on March 8, 1933, *Thornton* says:

"I was not much interested in receiving information from Zlatoust in the interests of our firm."

Indeed, if "the information that might be useful to the firm" is, as *Thornton* says, information "as to whether there will be any new orders for equipment" then, according to *Thornton's* own evidence, "no such orders were expected" from Zlatoust.

If the firm was interested in "how our machines are treated" then as *Thornton* himself was compelled to admit, "there was only a small turbine at Zlatoust."

b) In the same depositions of March 8, *Thornton*, being unable to give a satisfactory explanation of his denial of the facts contained in the depositions of *MacDonald* and *Gussev*, himself corroborated the receipt of information that bore an undoubtedly secret character. *Thornton* admitted that he had received from *MacDonald* information

“concerning the load of the electric power station and hence on the state of the electric supply at the Zlatoust, works, which gave an idea of the work being done at these works.”

“concerning the general condition of the Zlatoust Electric Power Station especially its parts most exposed to damage.”

Finally, if according to *Thornton*, Zlatoust did not represent any interest to his “firm” then for what services did *Thornton* pay *MacDonald*? On this matter *Thornton* was obliged to restrict himself to the following reply:

“I gave *MacDonald* 1,500 rubles,” says *Thornton*, “on his request. As the representative of the firm, I was little interested in Zlatoust I cannot explain why *MacDonald* required so much money and what he spent it on. I did not,” continues *Thornton*, “ask *MacDonald* for an account of the money.”

At the same time during the confrontation with *Thornton* on March 15, 1933, in reply to the question as to whether *Thornton* knew of the plan to deliberately damage equipment and whether he took a direct part in drawing up these plans, *Gussev* openly said:

“When I received such an instruction (to damage equipment) from *MacDonald* I outlined the methods by which this task could be carried out and communicated them to *MacDonald*. Later, when *Thornton* arrived at Zlatoust, *MacDonald* communicated this plan to *Thornton* during our conversation in my office. We endorsed this plan and I received instructions from *Thornton* to proceed with it.”

*MacDonald* also stated that when he reported this to *Thornton*, “*Thornton* was pleased with it.”

At the confrontation with *Thornton*, *MacDonald* stated that

“In Zuevka last year, in September, I told *Thornton* that the motors were damaged.”

In formulating more precisely his evidence concerning the instructions to carry out acts of wrecking at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station which, according to *Gussev*, were drawn up jointly and directly with *Thornton*, *Gussev*, at the confrontation with *Thornton* of March 16, 1933, said:

“My plan provided for the reduction of the capacity of the power station. According to the mobilization plan the working capacity was laid down at 12,000 kw. and we planned to reduce it by half so that the Works would not be able to operate and I planned that part of the boilers and the coal conveyor be put out of action. *Thornton* agreed to this plan and said that it must be carried out. He said that our anxiety that this plan will not be effective because the Chelyabinsk State District Power Station would provide an uninterrupted supply of power was unfounded, and this should not disturb us because the Chelyabinsk State Power Station was under their influence.”

The statement made by *Thornton* to *Gussev* that the Chelyabinsk State District Electric Power Station “was under their influence,” was fully corroborated by the facts obtained by the investigation concerning the activities of the counter-revolutionary group at the Chelyabinsk State District Power Station which was acting under the leadership of the accused *Vitvitsky*, but which was connected with *MacDonald*, *Gussev* and *Thornton*.

## II

### WRECKING ACTIVITIES AT THE CHELYABINSK STATE DISTRICT ELECTRIC POWER STATION

As was stated by *Gusse*v, according to the words of *Thornton*, his, *Thornton's*, "influence" was secure at the Chelyabinsk State District Electric Power Station. *Gusse*v took this to mean that there was a counter-revolutionary group of wreckers at the Chelyabinsk Power Station. And indeed, in the course of the whole of 1931-32, a number of deliberately caused breakdowns occurred there.

On the night of March 12, 1932, when the stop valve of turbine No. 2 was opened, a piece of iron was found under the valve. The piece of iron was caught between the seat and the valve as a result of which steam passed through the closed valve. Moreover, several small parts (a nut, a pin, etc.) were found at the net.

The Commission of Experts reported as follows on this matter:

"1) The dropping of a piece of iron 1150 x 60 x 0.7 in the steam chamber under the stop valve could not have been accidental.

"2) The presence of this piece of iron might have caused a serious breakdown of the turbine...."

In addition to that, in a number of cases the valve stems were broken, which is to be explained by the fact that of the two overload valves one, on examination, was not of the proper size, it was loose and all the time allowed the steam to penetrate into the overload chamber of the turbine.

The Commission of Experts declares:

"The installation staff who installed the machine could not have failed to note that the valve was not of the proper size. Such a fact indicates either obvious lack of conscientiousness or malicious intent."

At the end of October 1931, according to the depositions of the accused in this case, the chief engineer of the Chelyabinsk State District Power Station, *Vitvitsky*, a serious breakdown occurred as a result of a short circuit at the Stroitel Works, which obtains its power from this station, when the whole load of the station was disconnected.

In the spring of 1932 a breakdown occurred of the chain grate motor of the boiler as a consequence of a short circuit on a 220 volt cable which fed the motors.

In connection with a number of accidents on unit No. 1 and in particular the overheating of the generator and the dripping off of the varnish insulation on the end windings as a consequence of that, the station reported to Electro-Import that it was necessary to re-wind the end windings of the generator.

In June 1931, *Thornton* arrived at the Chelyabinsk Station to investigate these accidents. After examining the generator *Thornton* calmed all fears concerning its overheating and promised to report the dripping off of the varnish to his firm. *Vitvitsky* personally thought that these accidents to the machines were premeditated and also due to defects in the equipment supplied by the firm and to improper installation. His conversation with *Thornton* confirmed *Vitvitsky* in his opinion.

During a conversation which took place in the machine room *Thornton*, according to *Vitvitsky*, remarked

“that the firm would suffer great loss if it had to rectify the defects that have been revealed, because it would mean sending new parts, installation engineers, etc., and he gave me to understand that the firm he represented would be very glad if I closed my eyes to these defects.”

Being informed of *Vitvitsky's* political views by *Oleinik*, senior installation engineer in Metro-Vickers' office, *Thornton* was able immediately to take steps to establish contact with *Vitvitsky* in regard to counter-revolutionary wrecking activity.

In further conversation *Thornton* openly stated that the firm required constant and systematic information concerning the state of affairs at the station in regard to the progress of construction, special features connected with operating the station, etc. At the same time *Thornton* stated that the firm had detailed information concerning a number of stations in the Soviet Union, including the Zlatoust, and that it would like to have information about the Chelyabinsk station.

“Of course, I understood perfectly well,” says *Vitvitsky*, “the kind of information *Thornton* referred to and for what purpose the firm of Metropolitan-Vickers required it; I un-

derstood that *Thornton* was merely a connecting link with other persons and organizations who are engaged in collecting such information.”

*Thornton* promised that the information would be well paid for and added that *Vitvitsky* could convey his information to the firm’s installation engineer at Zlatoust, *MacDonald*, through the manager of the Zlatoust Power Station, engineer *Gussev*, when the latter came to Chelyabinsk. *Thornton* also stated that *Gussev* was already giving information about the Zlatoust station.

*Vitvitsky* states that he had only three conversations with *Thornton*. The first in July 1931, the second in April 1932, also at the Chelyabinsk State District Power Station when *Thornton* proposed that *Vitvitsky* run the machines in such a way as to increase their wear and tear, and the third, in Moscow, at the offices of Electro-Import, in August 1932, when *Vitvitsky* informed *Thornton* of the state of affairs at the Chelyabinsk State District Power Station and also that his instructions to cease the efforts to prevent the excessive temperature of the super-heated steam had been carried out.

As a reward for his wrecking acts, *Vitvitsky* repeatedly received bribes amounting altogether to 6,900 rubles.

The facts stated by *Vitvitsky* concerning his receipt of sums of money coincide with *Gussev*’s evidence which corroborate the fact that on the first occasion, *i.e.*, in September, he, on the instructions of *MacDonald*, paid *Vitvitsky* “2,000 rubles in money.”

Further, according to the evidence of this same *Gussev*, on the receipt of two other letters, he handed to *Vitvitsky* the remaining sum of money he had received from *MacDonald* so that altogether, as *Gussev* said,

“On these three occasions I handed *Vitvitsky* about 4,500 rubles.”

The letters *Vitvitsky* handed to *MacDonald* contained the following information:

a) In the report of November 1931, *Vitvitsky* reported that the counter-revolutionary group at the Chelyabinsk State District Electric Power Station were considering the drawing up of a wrecking plan.

b) In the report of January 1932, *Vitvitsky* reported on the plan, already decided upon by the counter-revolutionary group, of acts of



diversion which were to put the main turbines out of order by introducing water and raw steam into the turbines.

c) The reports handed over by *Vitvitsky* in February and March 1932, were similar to the January report handed over through *Gusev*, but in these reports *Vitvitsky*, in addition, reported on the measures he had undertaken to prepare for the acts of diversion indicated in the January report, namely, to place workers with little experience in charge of responsible sections feeding the boilers.

d) The report of July 1932 contained information about the wrecking work carried on by the counter-revolutionary group on the instructions of *Thornton*, viz., to cease the regulation of the high temperature of the super-heated steam which would have a bad effect upon the blades of the turbines.

According to *Vitvitsky's* evidence, the main task of the group of wreckers at the Chelyabinsk Electric Power Station was to exert every effort to retard the further development of the station in regard to construction and to organize and operate the station in such a manner that it would not be able to give a regular supply of power to its customers, that there should be breakdowns, and that this had been carried out.

This was achieved in the following manner:

a) Materials were not ordered in sets.

b) Information to the designing departments was delayed.

c) Procrastination in the designing of certain parts of the equipment.

d) Concentration of attention on objects that had no connection with the station.

e) The passing of equipment which was incomplete in many details, which greatly hindered its normal operation and which gave rise to a large number of breakdowns.

f) Failure to take adequate measures when conditions arose in any part of the station which threatened to interrupt the work of the station.

The above-mentioned tasks of the counter-revolutionary group at the Chelyabinsk State District Electric Power Station were achieved by still another method of deliberately distributing the workers in an irrational manner so that the less experienced workers were placed in charge of the more responsible sections, and vice versa.

Regarding this method of wrecking, *Vitvitsky* states the

following:

“This was carried out in the following manner: usually the staff that was to supervise the feeding of the boilers was selected from among the old and tried stokers who had completely mastered the technique of this job and who would not lose their heads for a moment in the event of a breakdown. This is particularly important on boilers of large capacity like those at the Chelyabinsk State District Electric Power Station, when in the event of a stoppage in the feeding while the boilers are working at full power, the supply of water in the boiler is sufficient to last for six minutes at the utmost.

“At the Chelyabinsk Station the function of water condition supervisors was allocated to men with little experience while allocations to posts, the duties of which were to watch the process of burning, were regarded as promotion, whereas on the contrary, conditions should have been created in which the more experienced stokers would strive to become water condition supervisors.”

Like the group at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station the group of wreckers operating at the Chelyabinsk Power Station also had a program of action drawn up for the event of war.

While preparing major acts of diversion to put the whole power station out of order at a moment when the Union had difficulties abroad, the counter-revolutionary organization at the Chelyabinsk Station carried out separate acts of diversion with the object of laying down the necessary basis for putting the whole power station out of order in the event of war.

### III

#### WRECKING AT THE ZUEVKA DISTRICT ELECTRIC POWER STATION

The commission of experts, having examined and given a technical appraisal of the documents concerning the breakdowns at the Zuevka Power Station, established that the breakdown on generator No. 3 in June-July 1932 took place owing to the presence of extraneous objects – bolts, pieces of board, stones, etc. and arrived at the following conclusion:

“Cases in which various extraneous objects (bolts, pieces of board, stone, etc.) were found in generator No. 3 cannot be regarded otherwise than as the result of criminal negligence on the part of the staff installing the machine or of deliberate malice on the part of some person.”

The Commission of Experts further points out that:

“No technician could help understanding that if extraneous objects, especially a bolt, were to get into the air gap of the generator, it might lead to serious damage to the stator and the putting of the whole unit out of action.”

With regard to the accidents which took place on turbines No. 1 and No. 3 on the oil pumps, the same Commission of Experts came to the conclusion that:

“In addition to the regulation failing to work, the automatic valve of the oil turbine pump does not work, owing to which the pump fails to start automatically when the machine stops and there were also breakdowns of the main oil pump owing to incorrect assembly.

“Such a condition of the oil pumps,” states the Commission of Experts, “threatens the reliability of the turbine, and could only take place as a result of the lack of conscientiousness on the part of the persons installing the unit towards their work.”

The number of other breakdowns which took place at the Zuevka Power Station and which were also technically appraised by the Commission of Experts, likewise testified to the unsound condition of the machines at the Zuevka Power Station.

This state of affairs was brought about by the same installation engineer of Metro-Vickers, *MacDonald*, who had been transferred to work at the Zuevka Power Station from Zlatoust in September 1931, and who himself admitted in his testimony that he:

“set himself the aim of putting the machinery at the Zuevka Electric Power Station into a defective condition for as long a time as possible.”

According to his own statement, he was to a considerable extent successful in achieving this aim.

The chief wrecker at the Zuevka Electric Power Station was the manager of the turbine department, engineer *Kotlyarevsky*. On being charged, *Kotlyarevsky* admitted his work and stated that he carried it out in conjunction with *MacDonald*. Having made the acquaintance of *MacDonald*, who had come to the Zuevka District Electric Power Station, he quickly established with him

“close relations, even of a friendly nature, which *MacDonald* tried to maintain all the time.”

The friendly relations which were established, as *Kotlyarevsky* testified, served as a basis for acts of wrecking committed jointly.

While admitting his participation in the wrecking activities, *Kotlyarevsky*, however, limits these activities merely to the deliberate concealment of defects in the equipment. These attempts of *Kotlyarevsky* to belittle his wrecking work are completely refuted by the testimony of *MacDonald* and by documents submitted in the case which represent *Kotlyarevsky's* part as having been much more active.

When questioned on April 3, 1933, *MacDonald* testified:

“In June or July 1932 there was organized a breakdown of the third generator. This breakdown took place as a result of leaving a bolt in the air gap of the generator. This was done under my instructions by *Fomichev* or *Kotlyarevsky*.”

As has been pointed out above, this testimony is confirmed in the report of the Commission of Experts.

As for the breakdown of the oil pumps of turbines No. 1 and No. 3, *Kotlyarevsky* himself admitted that he was warned by *MacDonald* that they would be put out of action for a period of several

days to two weeks, as actually took place. In the same deposition, *MacDonald* admitted that on turbines No. 1 and No. 3 there were breakdowns of the oil pumps which were stopped up, and that this act of wrecking was carried out by *Vassiliev*\* at his instructions.

The report of the Commission of Experts on the breakdowns which took place on turbines No. 1 and No. 3 connected with the improper work of the oil pumps confirms the deposition of *MacDonald*.

*Kotlyarevsky's* deposition that his wrecking counter-revolutionary work was paid for was also confirmed by *MacDonald*, who admitted that he paid about 1,000 rubles to *Kotlyarevsky*. *Kotlyarevsky* stated:

“I had not sufficient firmness to refuse the money and inform the proper authorities, because I decided that this would have extremely unpleasant results for me. All this led to my taking the money and thus cutting off all prospects of being able ever to abandon the role of *MacDonald's* agent.”

---

\* *Vassiliev* died before the case started.

#### IV

### WRECKING AT THE IVANOVO DISTRICT ELECTRIC POWER STATION

Ever since January 1932, *i.e.*, from the moment when the plant started work, up to the time when investigations were started on the present case, there were a number of breakdowns of various kinds at the Ivanovo District Electric Power Station, putting machine groups out of operation and causing great losses to the State. An analysis of the reports drawn up after each accident caused the Commission of Experts to come to the conclusion that the causes of breakdown were as follows:

1) Unreliable regulation of the turbines, which from the time they were put into operation did not attain the required efficiency, and did not ensure normal operation.

“The work of the unit when the regulation was not in order,” concludes the Commission of Experts, “could either lead to serious breakdowns or increase their number.”

In these conditions, according to the conclusions of the Commission of Experts:

“The operation of the unit could have been permitted only owing to the negligence or malicious intent of the station staff and the representatives of the firm.”

Further, the Commission of Experts points out that:

“Had the station staff and the representatives of the firm been conscientious towards their duties, the chronic dislocation of the regulation of all the turbines for a period of one and a half years would have attracted greater attention on their part, with a view to removing the deficiencies.”

2) The second serious circumstance which put the units out of action for lengthy periods, in the opinion of the Commission of Experts, was the obviously unreliable blading. The employees of the firm well knew of accidents at Baku and other stations owing to unreliable blading. However, they did not deem it necessary to inform the station about this or to take steps to remove these defects.

The operating staff in their turn took no steps:

- a) either to remedy these defects,
- b) or to insist firmly that the representatives of the firm put the turbines in order.

3) The reports presented on the work of the machines at the Ivanovo Power Station speak of defects in the controlling and measuring apparatus attached to the units.

The Commission of Experts, after analysing these reports came to the conclusion that:

“The apparatus for measuring and controlling the units had partly become useless and partly gave incorrect readings as the result of negligent assembly and careless operation.”

The Commission of Experts gave the following reply to the question as to how serious these defects were:

“The fact that measuring apparatus which was in working order practically did not exist at the station, made it impossible to maintain proper control over the work of the units; this might lead to various breakdowns and might put the units out of operation.”

Such a condition was the result of the criminal attitude toward their duties, of the employees of the firm and of the station staff, who failed to secure the proper adjustment of all the apparatus.

4) The Commission of Experts also attributes the following to the obviously dishonest attitude of the employees of the firm to their duties when installing turbines at the Ivanovo Electric Power Station:

“During the installation of the turbine, fissures were discovered in the low pressure cylinder; this cylinder had been patched up at the factory with special plates, which made the cylinder casting defective.”

In the opinion of the Commission of Experts, even if the staff of the firm considered these fissures not to be harmful for the prolonged operation of the machine, it was necessary

“to draw up a report showing the existence of the defects, to inform the purchaser of them and especially to guarantee the work of the cylinder.”

The representatives of the firm who installed the machine did not do anything of the kind, and thus the defects in the equipment were concealed and it was made impossible for the power station to keep check of the effect these fissures had on the further work of the turbine, or to take any serious steps to prevent a breakdown.

5) The next weak spot at the Ivanovo Power Station was the high pressure regenerative water heater No. 3, in which the safety arrangement was plainly unreliable in case of pipes bursting. However, as can be seen from the report of the Commission of Experts, the employees of the firm prohibited the staff of the station from making the necessary alterations and they were carried out by the staff of the station only after their departure. The Commission of Experts comes to the following conclusion on this matter:

“This justifies us in saying that the representatives of the firm put the turbine into operation while defects existed which, in view of the plainly unreliable safety apparatus, might have led to a serious accident to the turbine owing to water getting into it after the bursting of the pipes of the heater.”

The firm's installation staff, in the opinion of the experts, when installing the units at the Ivanovo Power Station,

“grossly violated technical rules, which would not have occurred if the exciter circuit were properly assembled.”

The result of this gross violation of technical rules, as the Commission of Experts established, led to the fact that:

“The rotor was grounded and stray currents set up, which caused corrosion of the face of the shaft and the babbit bushing and the corrosion of the worm drive, which operates the regulators and the oil pump.”

In addition to the accidents mentioned above, a number of cases of direct damage to equipment occurred at this station in the period from 1930-32 inclusive, which are set out in detail below.

The facts revealed by the preliminary investigation into the causes of the breakdowns and the spoiling of equipment show that these did not occur as the result of inexperience or carelessness on the part of the staff, but as the result of deliberate and intentional wrecking.



As the investigation showed, all these wrecking acts at the Ivanovo Power Station were committed by a counter-revolutionary group of wreckers consisting of certain representatives of the engineering and technical staff, organized by the chief of the operating department of the Ivanovo Power Station, engineer *Lobanov*, in league with an employee of the firm Metro- Vickers, the engineer *Nordwall*.

The engineer *Lobanov*, son of a factory owner, completed his studies at the Ivanovo Institute in 1929 and took his engineer's degree. He came to work at the Ivanovo Power Station with definitely formed anti-Soviet sentiments and views.

In 1930, having made the acquaintance of engineer *Nordwall* who had come to the Ivanovo Power Station in that year to install the equipment sent to the Ivanovo Power Station by Metro-Vickers, *Lobanov* repeatedly spoke to *Nordwall* during conversations with him regarding his discontent with the existing Soviet system and spoke of the difficulties that were being experienced, particularly stating that the Five-Year Plan would not be carried out. He complained that his material conditions were not good, pointing out at the same time that before the revolution his father was a factory owner who engaged in trade, and that he, *Lobanov*, could not live as his father lived.

According to *Lobanov's* deposition, he met *Nordwall* more frequently later on, and their conversations became more frank; owing to this, *Nordwall* realized that it would be possible to make use of *Lobanov* for active anti-Soviet work, and indeed, approximately in February 1932, after one of the usual conversations with *Lobanov*, he actually made a direct proposal to him to "proceed to business" – on the work of deliberately organizing the disabling of the equipment. *Nordwall* added that he, *Lobanov*, like others who took part in this work, "would not have cause to regret it."

According to *Lobanov*, *Nordwall* urged that the damage to the equipment be carried out systematically, so as to cause interruptions in the supply of electric current to industry, and that

"in this connection, attention should be paid to the damaging of equipment not supplied by Metro-Vickers and that if equipment from the Metro-Vickers Company, on which the period of guarantee had not expired, were damaged, then the damage must be carried out in such a way

that the responsibility for it could not be thrown on the Metro-Vickers Company.”

In accordance with these instructions, practical measures were outlined regarding the damage to be done to the turbines.

To carry out these acts of wrecking, *Lobanov* drew into the conspiracy *Lebedev*, a foreman at the power station, senior technician *Ugrumov*, and a fitter, *Kitayev*, all of whom had been employed by *Lobanov*’s father before the revolution.

*Lobanov* made a detailed deposition on the acts of wrecking he committed, in which he indicated the following as the main points:

1) Systematically putting out of action motors, driving chain grates of boilers, by breaking the cables feeding these motors: this was carried out by *Lebedev*, foreman of the electric, department;

2) Deliberately putting sand into the bearings of the motor of the boiler feed pumps, owing to which the bearings became overheated and the motor was put out of action and had to be repaired; this was also carried out by the aforesaid *Lebedev*;

3) Repeatedly disconnecting by hand house feeders from the switch room of the Ivanovo Power Station, on the pretext of their coming into action due to the effect of the overload relay;

4) Deliberately putting out of operation the motor of the forced draft fan of boiler No. 5 by deliberately closing up the ventilation ducts of the motor, as a result of which the winding of the motor burned and boiler No. 5 was put out of action;

5) Deliberately faulty insulation of the windings of the transformers and the mercury arc rectifiers with the object of putting out of action the electric locomotives which served to haul peat;

6) Leaving the lid of the contact box unrepaired on the motor of the fire-pump so that extraneous metallic bodies could fall in and cause a short circuit in the coupling;

7) Systematically putting telephone communications out of action.

In the same deposition, *Lobanov* enumerates in detail the wrecking measures planned by him after he was transferred to the rationalization department, the object of which was to cause a breakdown in the Hanneman automatics, the house generators and the coal shakers on boilers No. 3 and No. 4 and in a number of other cases.

The foreman of the electric department, *Lebedev*, under exami-

nation confirmed the above testimony of *Lobanov*, and explained that

“the immediate aim of the counter-revolutionary group was to disorganize the work of the Ivanovo Power Station by deliberately damaging equipment so as to cause breakdowns in the units and equipment, stoppages in the work of the station, the reduction of power transmission and the complete stoppage of the supply of power to the factories which receive their current from the Ivanovo Station.”

Passing on to the concrete acts of wrecking committed by him in accordance with instructions from *Lobanov*, *Lebedev* stated that he was responsible for a series of breakdowns on the speed-reducing gear of the chain grates, owing to bad installation and careless treatment of the cable; he deliberately permitted this with the aim of causing these accidents to the circulation pump of the house turbine; it was also with the aim of causing an accident that he did not repair the cracked lid on the contact box of the motor of the fire-pump. As a result, water got on to the contacts and short-circuited them, and an explosion took place which blew off the box. The explosion damaged the motor oil circuit breakers in which the trip coils burned and the connecting rods were bent.

As a result of these activities, a series of breakdowns of the machines actually occurred at the Ivanovo Power Station, causing dislocations in the work of the station and reducing the supply of power to the works and factories using electricity from the Ivanovo Power Station.

The criminal wrecking group at work at the Ivanovo Power Station had also worked out a plan of action in case of war.

According to *Lebedev*, *Lobanov* had stated that *Nordwall* had set himself the aim of preparing to put out of action all the turbines of the Ivanovo Power Station so as to stop the supply of electricity to industry in case war was declared.

All these counter-revolutionary acts of wrecking were accompanied by bribery and corruption. Thus, according to the testimony of *Lobanov*, he received 5,000 rubles.

“After I had informed *Nordwall* of the wrecking and diversion work performed by the group which I had organized,” testifies *Lobanov*, “he, in May or June 1931, at the

power station, after a conversation at the switchboard, gave me 3,000 rubles wrapped in a newspaper as we were passing through the turbine house. At the same time he said that if the work was carried on more energetically, the reward would be bigger. I divided the money as follows: *Lebedev* got 1,000 rubles, *Ugrumov* – 800 rubles, and the rest of the money I kept myself.”

Later, after the feeders had been disconnected on many occasions and the motor of the feed pump had been put out of action, *Lobanov* received a further 2,000 rubles from *Nordwall*.

*Lebedev* also admitted receiving money for acts of wrecking committed by him.

*Charles Nordwall*, engineer of Metro-Vickers, on being charged in the present case, testified that he never gave any instructions to *Lobanov* to carry out acts of wrecking and never gave any money to *Lobanov*.

When confronted with *Lobanov*, *Nordwall* did not deny his repeated meetings with *Lobanov* and his anti-Soviet conversations with him, but continued to deny giving any money to *Lobanov*, or any instructions connected with the commission of wrecking acts.

*Thornton* was also involved in the wrecking work at the Ivanovo Power Station.

Sabotage in the installation of the turbines supplied by Metro-Vickers was committed at the Ivanovo Power Station by *Yuri Ivanovich Zivert*, foreman of the transformer and oil system, who was employed in this capacity at the Ivanovo Power Station from June 1930 to July 1931.

According to the deposition of *Zivert*, he was drawn into wrecking work by *Thornton*, chief installation engineer of the Metropolitan-Vickers Company.

*Zivert* made the acquaintance of *Thornton* for the first time in 1925 at the Gorky Electric Power Station (at that time called Nigres), where *Zivert* was working as senior foreman on the installation of Metro-Vickers transformers.

*Zivert* received his first wrecking assignment from *Thornton* in June 1930, and at that time also he received 500 rubles from *Thornton*, together with the instruction:

“to hinder the installation of the following bank of transformers, but chiefly the transformers of the first bank

which supplied current for the peat bogs, and also not to watch the quality of the installation work, as I did at Nigres.”

“....Won over by *Thornton*’s promise to reward me, I agreed to his proposal to hinder the installation of the units which were in my charge and not to take notice of the quality of the installation work, well knowing that these proposals were wrecking proposals and dictated by the counter-revolutionary aims of hindering and deteriorating the construction of the electric power stations.”

*Zivert* agreed to *Thornton*’s proposal that he should hinder the installation of the machine groups and that he should deliberately do careless work in the installation of electric equipment in the transformer bank assemblies and of the oil system. As is plain from his further testimony, he carried out *Thornton*’s instruction:

1) Deliberately did not take steps to eliminate copper dust when turning the commutator, which resulted in the breakdown of the commutator segments and risers and the putting out of action of the converter, which hindered the operation of the electric locomotives used for hauling peat.

2) Deliberately assembled the oil circuit-breakers and transformers carelessly and incorrectly.

As a result of *Zivert*’s activity a series of breakdowns occurred in the electric equipment of the Ivanovo Power Station in 1931 and 1932.

In the course of ten months there were fifteen accidents to the oil pipes. After being assembled, there were five cases in two months when the oil circuit-breakers failed to act properly.

For carrying out this wrecking work, *Zivert* received a further sum of 300 rubles in addition to the 500 rubles he had received before.

## V

### WRECKING AT THE ELECTRIC POWER STATION OF THE “MOSENERGO” SYSTEM

During 1927 to 1932, a number of accidents occurred in the electric power stations included in the “Mosenergo” system which led to the stoppage of a number of turbines for a lengthy period, the lowering of their productive capacity and an increase in the cost of operation of the electrical equipment.

1) The Commission of Experts inquired into the accidents at the First Moscow Power Station on turbines No. 27 and No. 28 which occurred on March 9, May 10, June 16 and November 28, 1931, and which caused stoppages of the circulation pumps of the turbines. In dealing with the fact that in all these accidents the staff of the power station did not discover the causes of the accidents and that “the causes of the accidents might be defects in the construction of the Metro-Vickers oil circuit-breakers, which might from time to time open the circuit independently of outside causes,” and in view of the fact that:

“in spite of the repeated accidents, the station staff did not make the proper claims on the firm,”

and that:

“no special tests were made on the oil circuit-breakers.”

the Commission of Experts came to the conclusion that

“this does not preclude the possibility that the opening of the oil circuit-breakers was done deliberately.”

2) On October 1, 1932, transformer bank No. 2, 105,000 volts, 45,000 kw. amp. was tested after its installation. It was particularly important for “Mosenergo” to put this bank into operation in good time as the existing transformers were overloaded and could not transmit the power required for the “Mosenergo.” The installation was carried out at first under the direction of a representative of Metro-Vickers, the fitter *Raizin*. The latter, however, did not complete the installation; he was recalled by the firm and sent to other work, and the firm put the installation in charge of *Marin*, a fitter of the First Moscow Power Station. A test was carried out in the pres-

ence of the engineer of the firm, *Monkhouse*, and ended in a breakdown. This is what the Commission of Experts reports on this breakdown:

“When shifting the switch regulating the tension from one position to another on the board, a rush of current was registered after which the generator was immediately connected up by hand.... After opening the tanks, it was found that the contacts and bushings had burned up. Both tanks on the switch were found not to have been filled with oil, which was the cause of the breakdown.”

The Commission of Experts adds:

“It is absolutely incomprehensible how an experienced staff, in assembling the transformer, could forget to fill the regulator tanks with oil and apply tension without examining whether oil was present.”

And notwithstanding:

“The representative of the firm, *Monkhouse*” continues the Commission of Experts, “allowed the transformer to be tested without previously checking up to see whether it was in order and examining the quality of the installation work and the degree to which it was complete.”

It should be emphasized that:

“A transformer with a capacity of 45,000 kw. amp. is a very large unit, and on testing it, all customary precautions should be observed such as are prescribed in such cases.”

The Commission of Experts comes to the conclusion that:

“Such a careless and extremely frivolous attitude on the part of both the representatives of the firm and the station staff, who carried out the installation, towards such a big piece of equipment, so important for the electric supply of the Moscow Region, must, to say the least, be described as criminal negligence.”

3) References to similar cases of a criminal attitude on the part of the power station staff towards the operation of the machines are found in the conclusions of the Commission of Experts on the

breakdown at the Shatura Electric Power Station in 1931, where,

“When changing over from one oil cooler to another, the staff permitted an incorrect switching over of the valves owing to which lubricating oil ceased to be transmitted to the bearings of the turbo-generator. The improper action of the staff caused various degrees of fusing in all the bearings, an excessive wearing of the stuffing box covering of the generator, the tearing off of the balance weights from the working wheel on the generator side, etc.”

In analysing this breakdown, the Commission of Experts came to the conclusion that:

“The cause of the accident could be either the complete inexperience and perplexity of the staff in view of the absence of proper organization in the turbo-generator house, or the deliberate action of the staff with the object of putting the units out of commission.”

4) On the breakdowns at the Orekhovo Thermo-Power Station, on May 22, 1931, November 18, 1931, and May 19, 1932, the Commission of Experts established the following:

“*Re* the breakdown of May 22, 1931. Owing to the closing of the water outlet pipe in the circulation channel, the level in the channel rose and the water got into the switch gear; owing to this, generator No. 1 had to be disconnected and the capacity dropped by 3,000 kw. After the water level had been lowered, the generator was again connected to the circuit. The cause of the breakdown was that after the channel had been cemented by the builders, the wooden forms were left and the operating staff of the station led in the water without taking away the forms, which were washed away by the water and closed the outlet. In this case, there was either malicious intent or carelessness on the part of the building organization and the operating staff bordering on crime.”

The investigation showed that in addition to the breakdowns mentioned above, there were a number of other breakdowns at the First Moscow Power Station and other stations of “Mosenergo.”

It was impossible to make a full technical investigation into



these breakdowns, owing to the absence of certain of the necessary documents. Their technical causes were established, however, by the direct testimony of the accused.

Among these breakdowns are the following:

1) Breakdown of turbines No. 26 and No. 27 at the First Moscow Power Station, as the result of organic defects in the turbine blades which caused the stoppage of the turbines for seven days and more and the reduction of their output after repair by 20-25 per cent. These breakdowns occurred systematically up to March 1933.

2) An organic defect in the rod of the second regulating valve of turbine No. 26 at the First Moscow Power Station, viz., the rod was too deeply grooved. This led, on April 29, 1932, to the breaking of the rod, as a result of which the load on turbine No. 26 had to be reduced by 5,000 kw. On December 9, 1931, the oil supply pipe at the First Moscow Power Station burst, owing to defective brazing which led to the stoppage of the turbines and might have caused a fire at the station.

3) During the same period, the turbines were systematically stopped because oil got past the oil baffle plates in the front bearings of the generator and along the shaft into the exciter.

4) The bad insulation on the rotor leads systematically led to the stoppage of the generators.

5) On November 22, 1932, there was a breakdown which led to the stoppage of some of the machines at the First Moscow Power Station owing to the breakdown of the house turbine and insufficient chemical control,

6) At the end of 1931, on one of the generators of the First Moscow Power Station, the lead cover of the single phase cables of No. 26 and No. 27 generators were short circuited by an iron rod, which might have led to one of the generators being completely put out of action; this was avoided only thanks to the vigilance of the workers. .

7) On December 11, 1932, a breakdown occurred on turbine No. 2 at the Orekhovo Thermo-Power Station owing to hydraulic knocking effect in the turbine itself. On August 31, 1932, a breakdown occurred on turbine No. 1 at the Orekhovo Thermo-Power Station, owing to sharp variations in the load, the insufficient capacity of the end bearing and the absence of relief apertures. As a result of this, the turbine was put out of action for eight or nine months. A similar breakdown occurred on turbine No. 2 at the beginning of

February 1933.

As shown by the investigation, these breakdowns were caused by the wrecking work of the engineers *Sukhoruchkin*, *Krasheninnikov* and *Zorin* at the power station, acting in collusion with the employees of the Metropolitan-Vickers Company.

*Sukhoruchkin*, the son of a merchant, began work in the First Moscow Power Station in 1925 as engineer in the electric department, then as chief of the electro-technical department, and chief of the operation department.

On his own admission, he established connections with *Thornton* as early as 1927, systematically supplying him with information of an economic nature. In 1929, *Sukhoruchkin* began wrecking activities. *Sukhoruchkin* gave the following testimony on his counter-revolutionary work:

“From the middle of 1929 in addition to giving various pieces of information... I kept quiet about a number of defects in the equipment supplied by the firm.... In 1931 I passed on to direct acts of diversion in accordance with the instructions given me by *Thornton* personally.”

With the object of wrecking, *Sukhoruchkin* carefully hushed up all the organic defects discovered by him in the course of his work in the equipment supplied by the Metro-Vickers Company, and deliberately kept this equipment in a chronic state of inefficiency. Thus, he concealed the defects in the oil baffle plates in the front bearings of the generator, defects in the rotor leads of the generators, defects in the regulators, the transformers, etc.

Besides this, *Sukhoruchkin* engaged in direct diversion activities. At the end of 1931, as manager of the electric department, he, according to his own testimony:

“At the direct instructions of *Thornton*, personally short-circuited the lead cover of the single-phase cables of generators No. 26 and No. 27 with an iron rod with the object of causing a breakdown on one of the generators of the First Moscow Power Station. This might have led to one of the generators being completely put out of action, and did not bring about this result only because of the vigilance of the workers.”

At the same time *Sukhoruchkin* and *Thornton* discussed a num-

ber of acts of diversion which they intended to carry out on a larger scale in case of war.

“I had four such talks with *Thornton*: 1) in February 1930, when we examined the switch gear together; he showed me how easy it is to commit an act of diversion both in the bus department of the fifth switch house and in the cable tunnel of the station; 2) in October and December 1930, at the central sub-station, he showed me how it was possible to wreak havoc in the third storey of the fourth switch-board house, which could disrupt the supply of current to the centre of Moscow, and how it was possible to destroy various transformer banks of the central sub-station; 3) in October 1931, at the central sub-station, *Thornton* explained to me in detail the method of destroying the fifth switchboard either by causing a fire on the sixth and seventh floors above the switchboard, or by blowing up the bus department.”

For carrying on wrecking and diversion work, *Sukhoruchkin* received about 2,000 rubles from *Thornton* in sums of two or three hundred rubles at various times, and in addition, 350 rubles in Torgsin checks.

Simultaneously with *Sukhoruchkin*, wrecking was also committed at the First Moscow Power Station by *Krasheninnikov*, chief of the installation and repair department of the station.

*Krasheninnikov* also commenced by concealing defects in the equipment, which in a number of cases led to breakdowns, to damage of machines and their stoppage. At the end of 1929 and the beginning of 1930 he came in contact with *Oleinik*, chief installation mechanic of the Metro-Vickers Company, who arrived at the First Moscow Power Station to install turbine No. 28 and who gave him 500 rubles on behalf of *Thornton* for his work, stating that *Thornton* expected him to continue his activities.

This sabotaging attitude towards his duties on the part of *Krasheninnikov* resulted in the concealment of defects in the turbine working wheel blades on turbines No. 26 and No. 27, which led to frequent stoppages of these turbines and a reduction of their working capacity by 20-25 per cent, as testified by the defendants themselves. It was precisely owing to this attitude to his duties on the part of *Krasheninnikov* that the blades which arrived from England

were not tested. In February and in March 1933 these blades began to break, and this again caused a stoppage of the turbine for a long period. *Krasheninnikov* also concealed the defect in the regulating valves of the turbine owing to their not being thermically treated, which also led to a stoppage of the turbine and the necessity of putting the old turbines into operation. This, in its turn, led to an increased expenditure of oil fuel. He also concealed the defects in the construction in the packing of the circulation pump of turbine No. 27, which on May 10, 1931, led to the stoppage of this turbine; he concealed defects in the groove of the stem of the second regulating valve, which on April 29, 1932, led to this stem breaking away and to a reduction of the load of turbine No. 26 by 5,000 kw.; and he concealed the defective brazing of the oil pipe, which on December 9 led to the bursting of the pipe and the stoppage of the turbine.

*Zorin*, chief engineer of the steam turbine group, whose special duty it was to investigate the causes of breakdowns of the turbines and to protect the interests of "Mosenergo" in Electro-Import in the matter of making claims on foreign firms which have supplied turbines, under the influence of his anti-Soviet convictions, energetically carried on counter-revolutionary wrecking work.

Starting in 1931 by giving information to *Thornton* on the regulation of the turbines of other foreign firms competing with Metro-Vickers in the U.S.S.R. and the breakdowns that occurred on these turbines, he gradually passed on to giving information on the plan for the further development of the "Mosenergo" station and later pledged himself to conceal the defects in the equipment supplied to the U.S.S.R. by this firm.

*Thornton* prudently warned *Zorin* of the criminal work of *Sukhoruchkin* and *Krasheninnikov* so that he would not expose their wrecking.

Like *Krasheninnikov*, *Zorin* also knew of the defects in the working blades on the rotors of turbines No. 26 and No. 27, and like him he concealed these defects, which led to a number of breakdowns.

*Zorin* carried on the same kind of work with regard to the Orekhovo Thermo-Power Station. In his testimony of March 26, 1933, *Zorin* states the following:

"On December 11, 1931, a breakdown occurred on turbine No. 2 at the Orekhovo Thermo-Power Station owing

to hydraulic knocking effect in the turbine itself. The rotor was damaged; as the rotor was taken out I examined it and assured myself that the end thrust bearing of the rotor was not strong enough for the rotor, which had no relief apertures; this could later cause an accident to the bearing without hydraulic knocking if there were sharp changes of load, which is always possible in operation owing to rushes of current. This inherent defect in the bearings was deliberately concealed by me, and on August 31, 1932, there was a breakdown on turbine No. 1 of the Orekhovo Thermo-Power Station, which had an end bearing similar to turbine No. 2, owing to sharp load variations, and the insufficient strength of the end thrust bearing together with the absence of relief apertures. As a result of this, the turbine was out of operation for eight or ten months. A similar breakdown occurred on turbine No. 2 at the beginning of February 1933, but with much smaller results, as only the segments of the bearing were fused and the turbine was only stopped for one day."

According to *Zorin*, he received a sum of 1,000 rubles from *Thornton* for the wrecking acts committed by him.

In this counter-revolutionary group of wreckers, a special role was played by *Oleinik*, chief installation mechanic of Metro-Vickers Company. According to his own words, he had worked with the Metro-Vickers firm for almost twenty years, with brief intervals, and had lived for a number of years in America and England.

"My whole well-being was always connected with the British firm, Metro-Vickers," says *Oleinik* in his testimony. "I always counted on this firm for my future well-being."

*Oleinik* carried out wrecking work, but also undertook to organize agents for wrecking work, simultaneously serving as a connecting link between some of the employees of the Metro-Vickers Company and their agents on the spot.

Having set himself the aim of causing repeated breakdowns, so as to put out of operation the existing machines and groups, *Oleinik*, who worked on the installation and repair of equipment in many power stations in the Soviet Union, systematically concealed the defects in this equipment, thus making it impossible to take steps to

avoid breakdowns.

At the same time, *Oleinik*, acting on instructions, deliberately delivered defective equipment to the power stations of the U.S.S.R., delaying by all possible means the process of testing the equipment supplied.

Information on the espionage work of *Oleinik*, carried out at the instructions of the defendant *Monkhouse*, will be given below.

## VI

### WRECKING AT THE BAKU ELECTRIC POWER STATION

There was also a number of cases of breakdown of turbo-generators supplied by Metro-Vickers at the Baku Electric Power Station.

An analysis of the reports on the breakdowns which took place at the Baku Electric Power Station on turbo-generators No. 11 and No. 12 -supplied by Metro-Vickers made it necessary for the Commission of Experts to point out first of all the similarity that all the breakdowns occurred in the blades of the driving wheel, adapted to definite stages of the turbines.

“The nature of the breakdowns,” says the report of the Commission of Experts, “makes it possible to state that there were inherent defects in the construction of the blades in a number of defective stages of both turbines. The blades deteriorated because of the premature fatigue of the metal of the blades, caused by resonant vibrations.”

The Commission of Experts claims that:

“The fact that the breakdowns were all of one type ought to have attracted the attention of the station staff and the representatives of the firm to the necessity of radically changing the construction of the parts of the turbine which were subject to defective stages. The insufficiently complete technical appraisal of the breakdowns set out in the first documents dealing with the breakdowns at the Baku Electric Power Station did not reveal their fundamental causes at the time of the investigation, and thus did not ensure that they would be promptly and properly eliminated. As a result of this, the breakdowns were resumed three days after the machines had been repaired.”

To judge the conduct of the station staff and the representative of Metro-Vickers, the following conclusion of the Commission of Experts deserves special attention:

“The first breakdowns registered on March 11, 1930, February 15, 1931, February 21, 1931, and March 22, 1931, were discovered only when turbine No. 11 was

opened up for inspection before the machines were tested according to the contract, although, in view of the extent of the breakdowns which had occurred, it must be admitted that these breakdowns should have been accompanied by external signs – knocking in the cylinder of the machine, increased vibration, the loss of smoothness of rotation, which would have imposed the duty on the staff of the firm and the station staff who were working at the turbine to stop the machine immediately.”

Regarding the breakdowns at the Baku Electric Power Station, *Oleinik* testified that:

“At the end of 1928 a breakdown occurred on a turbine owing to a jet of water having got into the turbine.”

When *Thornton* spoke to *Oleinik* in 1932, about diversion activities, according to *Oleinik*, he cited precisely this case of Baku as an example, pointing out that this breakdown was organized by the engineer *Cushny*. When confronted with *Cushny*, on March 13, 1933, *Oleinik* corroborated this.

In his turn, while corroborating the fact of the breakdown, *Cushny* denied that he gave any instructions to the installation mechanics to cause this breakdown, or that it happened deliberately under his direction.

However, it should be emphasized that the cause of the breakdown which occurred at Baku in 1927 was admitted by *Cushny* to be the injection of water into the turbine, which, according to the data of the Commission of Experts, could have taken place only as a result of malicious intent.

With regard to a number of such breakdowns and particularly the breakdown on March 11, 1930, the Commission of Experts called attention to the fact that this breakdown was not discovered until later on when turbine No. 1 was opened up for inspection before the machine was tested, and was not noticed in time, in spite of the fact that the extent of the damage was such that it must have been accompanied by such outward signs that should have compelled the staff to stop the machine immediately and make an inspection.

From the testimony of the witness, *I. S. Emelyanov*, it is clear that *Cushny* spoke of the necessity of damaging the equipment and



in particular the Red Star Power Station, so as to stop the work of the station and the development of the oil fields.

To describe the situation at the Baku Electric Power Station in 1930, reference may be made to report No. 006110, concerning the damage to the rotor and its defects, in which, among other things, it was pointed out that:

“The very nature of the damage gives grounds for suspecting not only carelessness in carrying out the work, but also malicious intent.”

\* \* \*

But the role of *Cushny* was not restricted to wrecking work at the Baku Electric Power Station, because *Cushny* and the other engineers of Metro-Vickers who are charged in the present case systematically engaged in espionage.

On this question, *MacDonald* stated in his deposition on March 12:

“The leader of the reconnaissance work in the U.S.S.R. disguised under the shield of Metropolitan-Vickers was *Mr. Thornton*, who worked in Moscow in the representation of the firm as chief erecting engineer. The head of the representation was *Mr. Monkhouse* who also took part in this illegal work of *Mr. Thornton*. The assistant of *Mr. Thornton* for travelling purposes and his associate in the espionage work was engineer *Cushny*, officer of the British army, now an engineer of the firm Metropolitan-Vickers. This is the main group of reconnaissance workers which did the espionage work in the U.S.S.R.”

When *Thornton* was confronted with *Cushny* on March 22, they both admitted that *Cushny* had collected and transmitted to a certain place not only information which might interest the firm from a strictly business point of view, but also such as could be utilized for certain political purposes. The character of the information gathered on the instructions of *Thornton* has been sufficiently explained above, in connection with the Zlatoust Electric Power Station.

In addition to the above-mentioned, it should be added that, as was discovered when *Cushny* was confronted with *Emelyanov* on March 23, 1933, *Cushny* had given small sums of money to Baku

workers in return for information, and had also treated them to drinks at his own expense.

When *Cushny* was informed of the facts accusing him of espionage, he refused to reply to questions which were put to him, refused also to give the reasons for his refusal, and refused to give the names of the citizens of the U.S.S.R. who had collected espionage intelligence for him.

*Anna Sergeyeva Kutuzova* was secretary of the Metro-Vickers office in Moscow from 1927 on. As established by the circumstances of the case and by the depositions of *Kutuzova* herself, she was there treated on a confidential footing and was conversant with all the counter-revolutionary work of the engineers of this firm. According to *Kutuzova's* testimony, she was invited to work in the Metro-Vickers office by the firm's representative, *Monkhouse*, whose acquaintance she had made at the beginning of 1927 at Volkhovstroy, where she was working at the time. In April 1927 she was put on the firm's office staff.

In 1929 the office of Metro-Vickers, which had previously been in Leningrad, was transferred to Moscow to the premises of Electro-Import. *Kutuzova* also came from Leningrad to Moscow and took up her residence in a villa at Perlovka, where all the Englishmen working for the Metro-Vickers firm lived. Later they ceased to conceal their spying and diversion work from her.

The accused *Kutuzova* testifies as follows:

“As early as 1930 I began to notice that in addition to business connected with the interests and tasks of the firm, *Thornton*, *Cushny*, *MacDonald*, *Monkhouse* and other employees in the firm's office were engaged in some kind of illegal work. They had secret conversations with some Soviet citizens, often locked themselves up in their private office, made secret notes, etc.”

As a result of several years of work in the Metro-Vickers office, *Kutuzova*, according to her own depositions, came, as early as 1930,

“to the conclusion that all these people were engaged in economic and political espionage and sent the information collected by them to England.”

Taking advantage of her position, *Kutuzova* decided to find out from *Thornton* the nature and objects of this illegal work.

“I began to ask *Thornton*,” *Kutuzova* states, “and at first he told me in general terms that in addition to his work with Metro-Vickers, he also had other tasks of a secret nature. After this I continued to question him. At length *Thornton* told me that he and the other English engineers were collecting secret information of a political and economic nature through the medium of Russian engineers and technicians recruited by them, to whom they paid money for this.

As was established by the circumstances of the case, *Kutuzova* also participated directly in paying the engineers and technicians who were engaged in espionage and acts of diversion. For example, on the instructions of *MacDonald*, she sent a parcel to *Gussev* at Zlatoust, putting a fictitious sender’s address with the fictitious name, *Ivanova*.

When confronted with *Thornton*, *Kutuzova* confirmed that she was aware of a whole series of acts of espionage and diversion by the British and Russian engineers and stated that the expenses for the remuneration of the Russian engineers and technicians who supplied secret information had been recorded by *Thornton* not in the office books, but in his notebooks which he took to England in December 1932.

“Only one payment to the amount of 3,000 rubles was entered in the office books,” *Kutuzova* stated. “*Thornton* gave this sum to *Dolgov*. It was entered under the heading ‘suspense account’.”

*Kutuzova*’s testimony was fully corroborated by an inspection of the suspense account in the books of the Moscow office of Metro-Vickers and also by the interrogation of *Monkhouse*, who confirmed that bribes were entered in the books in this manner.

*A. N. Dolgov*, office manager of Electro-Import, called as a witness, confirmed the fact that he had received the money, which he immediately handed over to the O.G.P.U.

In her further testimony, *Kutuzova* mentioned the names of a number of people working under the instructions of *Thornton*, and particularly mentioned *Vitvitsky*, *Gussev*, *Zorin*, *Sukhoruchkin* and others of the accused in the present case.

When questioned about the participation of the British engi-

neers in acts of diversion, *Kutuzova* stated:

“Several times I heard *Thornton* and *Monkhouse* planning to damage the turbines at the Nizhni, Zuevka, Lenin-grad and Baku power stations and saying that the turbines should be damaged through hired persons, by dropping various extraneous objects into the parts of the turbines.”

Passing on to the question of who directed the espionage and acts of diversion committed by *Thornton* and the other employees of the firm, *Kutuzova* testified:

“I suppose that *Thornton* and the other workers in the firm’s office gave their information to *Richards* and carried on their espionage under him. I drew this conclusion from the fact that when *Richards* came over, secret talks were held with him, and besides this, *Thornton* and *Monkhouse* mentioned the name *Richards* in their secret conversations.”

As established by the investigation, the man *Richards* mentioned by *Kutuzova* is the managing director of the export department of Metro-Vickers in England.

According to *Kutuzova*’s testimony the directors of espionage and acts of diversion in the U.S.S.R. were *Thornton*, whose criminal activity has been characterized above, and *Monkhouse*.

In investigating the latter circumstances by interrogating *Monkhouse* and others, it was established – and *Monkhouse*, when questioned in the office of the Public Prosecutor of the Republic on March 25, 1933, confirmed this – that he had:

“received information relating to the work of our firm as well as to the general conditions in the Soviet Union and the state of big constructions which are carried out in the U.S.S.R.

As *Monkhouse* pointed out, *Richards* expected this information from him. As a motive for gathering this information, *Monkhouse* points out that

“this information might be interesting to the firm.”

*Monkhouse* confirmed that he:

“considered it possible to receive this information from employees of the Metropolitan-Vickers Co. as well as from conversations with Russian engineers.”

*Monkhouse* admitted that:

“Among the members of our Soviet office such information was chiefly supplied by *Messrs. Thornton* and *Cushny* who often travelled and visited the sites.”

*Monkhouse* confirmed that he was *Thornton's* accomplice in bribing *Dolgov*, head of the control department of Electro-Import:

“I took part in writing off the sum of 3,000 rubles given as a bribe to *Dolgov* by *Thornton*,” *Monkhouse* stated.

The 3,000 rubles given as a bribe to *Dolgov* by *Thornton*, according to *Monkhouse*, were later entered in the books as business expenses, in accordance with the instructions of the above-mentioned *Richards*, who came to Moscow and was informed of this bribe.

5) *Monkhouse* admitted that there were grave defects which caused serious breakdowns in the machines installed by the staff of Metro-Vickers in a number of power station in the U.S.S.R. – Moscow, Ivanovo, Chelyabinsk, Zuevka, Baku, *i.e.*, in the very electric power stations where the wrecking and spy groups connected with various employees of the Metro-Vickers office (*Thornton. Cushny, Nordwall, Oleinik* and *MacDonald*) were at work.

*Monkhouse* only denies:

1) His participation in gathering information bearing the character of State or military secrets;

2) Complicity in giving bribes for hushing up defects in the equipment installed by the employees of the Metro-Vickers office in Moscow; and

3) Complicity in the organization of damage to equipment and the organization of breakdowns in the electric power stations of the U.S.S.R.

However apart from bare denials, *Monkhouse* could not rebut the facts disclosed by the investigation.

The accused *Thornton* gives an adequate idea of the nature of the information collected and its purpose when he deposes:

“By *Mr. Richard's* request information regarding polit-

ical condition inside the country is obtained through the Metropolitan-Vickers personnel resident in different parts of the country and passed to him orally by *Monkhouse* or myself. Usually *Mr. Richards* asked for information on the political state of certain districts and suggested that this information might be obtained through the staff. We in turn," continues *Thornton*, "requested our staff to obtain as much information as possible..."

"Spying operations on U.S.S.R. territory were directed by myself and *Monkhouse*..."

*Monkhouse's* denial that he had taken part in bribing the Russian engineers and technicians to conceal defects in the equipment is contradicted by *Monkhouse's* own admission of his complicity in giving a bribe to *Dolgov* as a person who could act in the interest of the firm when placing orders for equipment and when making claims on the firm connected with defects discovered in the equipment.

Among the other employees of Metro-Vickers, who gave bribes, according to the statement of *Thornton*, there was also the engineer *Albert William Gregory*.

In connection with facts of this nature discovered by the investigation, the investigating authorities proceeded to examine more closely the pasts of *Monkhouse* and *Thornton* and established that:

1) Before the revolution, *Monkhouse* had lived a long time in tsarist Russia, having arrived in 1911 as installation engineer for the firm of Dick Kerr and Company.

After the October Revolution, *Monkhouse* went to Vladivostok and thence to London.

In the summer of 1918, during the first intervention, he was sent with the second British Expeditionary Force that was dispatched to Archangel to fight against the Bolsheviks, serving in the interventionist army as captain of engineers.

*Richards* served in the same Expeditionary Force with the rank of captain in the Intelligence Service.

*Monkhouse* left Archangel for London, together with the British troops.

Regarding his relations with *Richards*, he deposed:

"With him I am acquainted and I am on friendly terms with him since 1913; we often met each other and he often

visited me. *Mr. Richards* I met in 1917 in Moscow and later on in Archangel, where he, as I confirm, occupied the position of captain of the Intelligence Service. It is known to me that *Mr. Richards* was in Moscow in April or May 1918. I do not know what for he came to Moscow but I know from what he told me that he secretly crossed the frontier to Finland at that time.

“In 1923 he was appointed a director of the Metropolitan-Vickers Electrical Export Co. In the same year he went to Moscow for negotiations about supplying of equipment.”

*Monkhouse* has worked with Metro-Vickers since 1919. In the autumn of 1924, as an employee of Metro-Vickers, he came to the U.S.S.R. again as representative of the firm, directly under the control of the afore-mentioned *Richards*.

2) *Thornton* is the son of the owner of a big woollen mill and big textile mills; he was born in Russia and educated abroad.

In 1911 *Thornton* returned to Moscow, where he worked with the same firm as *Monkhouse*, viz., Dick Kerr and Co.

In 1918, he left for England via Vladivostok together with *Monkhouse*.

In 1924 he was engaged by *Richards* on behalf of Metro-Vickers specially for work in the U.S.S.R., where he arrived in 1924.

\*

\* \*

In the course of the preliminary investigation, the Public Prosecutor of the R.S.F.S.R. instituted proceedings under articles 58-6, 58-7, 58-9 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R. against the following persons:

1. Vitvitsky, Nikolai Petrovich
2. Gussev, Vassily Alexeyevich
3. Gregory, Albert William
4. Zivert, Yuri Ivanovich
5. Zorin, Nikolai Grigoriovich
6. *Krashennnikov, Michael Dmitrievich*
7. Kotlyarevsky, Moisei Lvovich
8. Kutuzova, Anna Sergeevna

9. Cushny, John
10. Lebedev, Vyacheslav Petrovich
11. Lobanov, Alexander Timofeyevich
12. MacDonald, William Lionel
13. Monkhouse, Allan
14. Nordwall, Charles
15. Oleinik, Peter Yeremeyevich
16. Sukhoruchkin, Leonid Alexeyevich
17. Thornton, Leslie Charles
18. Sokolov, Vassily Andreyevich

As regards the other members of the counter-revolutionary group of wreckers, mentioned in the indictment and prosecuted in this case under article 221, point B, of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R., further investigation is being made.

On the basis of the foregoing and by virtue of a decision of the Presidium of the Central Executive Committee of the U.S.S.R. the following are committed for trial before the Special Session of the Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R., on the following charges, respectively:

I. *Vitvitsky, Nikolai Petrovich*; 35 years of age; born in Odessa; mechanical engineer; graduated from the Kronstadt Engineering School; married; sentenced in 1921 to five years' imprisonment for participation in the whiteguard Kronstadt mutiny; released on amnesty, State employee, is charged as follows: that he, *Vitvitsky*, having joined a counter-revolutionary wrecking group in 1927, in Zlatoust, which operated at the Zlatoust works, and having later in 1931 in Chelyabinsk become the head of a counter-revolutionary group operating in the Chelyabinsk Power Station which group set itself the aim of undermining the power of Soviet industry and weakening the Soviet Government by disorganizing electric power production, by committing acts of wrecking and diversion and preparing for wide-spread acts of diversion in the event of war, committed the following acts in pursuance of the aims of this group:

1) Between September 1931 and July 1932 in Chelyabinsk, while acting as chief engineer at the Chelyabinsk Power Station, he entered into contact in July 1932 with the British citizen *Thornton*, the representative of the British firm, Metropolitan-Vickers, and under his instructions personally participated and procured the participation of other engineers in the preparation of plans for acts of



diversion and particularly the plan to effect a major act of diversion at the Chelyabinsk Power Station, having the aim of putting the chief turbines out of action at the moment of the expected war against the U.S.S.R.;

2) At the same time and place he took part in carrying out acts of diversion consisting in deliberately causing breakdowns which had the result of disorganizing the normal work of the station and interrupting the supply of current to factories; in particular he took part in carrying out the following acts of diversion:

a) A serious breakdown at the end of 1931 owing to a short circuit at the Stroitel Works, which is connected with the power station; this affected the switch gear of the station, as a result of which the feeder current transformer burned out, the arc extended to the switch gear of the house installation and the whole load of the station was disconnected;

b) A breakdown of the chain grate motors in the spring of 1932 owing to a short circuit of the 220 volt cable feeding the motors, as a result of which the whole load of the station was temporarily disconnected;

c) At the same time and place he directed the wrecking activities at the Chelyabinsk Power Station with the object of delaying the construction of the station and the work of organizing its operation so that the work should proceed amidst difficulties and interruptions in the supply of current to the factories, and received bribes for these acts amounting to the sum of 6,900 rubles, including 4,900 rubles received from *Thornton* through *Gussev, i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-7, 58-9 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

II. *Gussev, Vassily Alexeyevich*; 35 years of age; born in Penza; single; higher technical education; not previously convicted; State employee, is charged as follows: that in 1930-32, while serving as chief of the Zlatoust Electric Power Station and being a member of a counter-revolutionary group which pursued the aim of undermining the power of Soviet industry and weakening the Soviet Government:

1) He, on the instructions of *MacDonald*, an engineer of the British firm Metro-Vickers, organized and directed a counterrevolutionary group of wreckers in Zlatoust, pursuing the aim of disorganizing the work of the Zlatoust Power Station and disrupting the supply of current to the local factories by wrecking;

2) He systematically gathered secret information of State and military importance and transmitted it to **MacDonald**;

3) Both personally and through the agency of members of the counter-revolutionary group organized by him – **Sokolov** and others – **he** committed a number of acts of diversion and wrecking, damaging the equipment and causing breakdowns at the Zlatoust Power Station;

4) In return for his spying, wrecking and acts of diversion, he systematically received bribes from **MacDonald**, part of which he handed over to the members of the counter-revolutionary group headed by him;

5) On the instructions of the aforesaid **MacDonald**, he, at various times handed over to **Vitvitsky**, engineer of the Chelyabinsk Power Station, sums of money for wrecking **work** and acts of diversion committed by the latter at the Chelyabinsk Power Station, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-7, 53-9 and 58-11 of the **Criminal Code** of the R.S.F.S.R.

III. **Gregory, Albert William**, 52 years of age; married; born in England; graduated from a technical university; British subject, is charged with being a member of a counter-revolutionary group of wreckers while working in the U.S.S.R. since 1932 as installation engineer of the British firm Metro-Vickers, and with systematically collecting, secret information of State and military importance and transmitting it to **Thornton**, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-6 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

IV. **Zivert, Yuri Ivanovich**, 50 years of age; born in the former Courland Gubernia; fitter; elementary education; no previous convictions; a State employee, is charged as follows: that, in the period from June 1930 to July 1931, while working at the Ivanovo Power Station as a foreman for the installation of transformers and oil circuit-breakers, he systematically conveyed to **Thornton**, a British engineer, certain secret information appertaining to new orders for electric equipment and the condition of the Ivanovo Power Station, and in addition, on the instructions of the aforesaid **Thornton**, deliberately carried out installation work in a manner calculated to wreck the same, which later caused a series of breakdowns at the Ivanovo Power Station; at the same time with the object of causing acts of diversion, he permitted copper dust to penetrate into the commutator while it was being turned, as a result of which the segments became short-circuited, windings broke down and the converter was

put out of action; further, for his acts of wrecking and diversion he received 500 rubles from *Thornton* as a bribe, *i.e.*, crimes coming under article 58-6, 58-7, 58-9 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

V. *Zorin, Nikolai Grigorievich*; 59 years of age; higher education; mechanical engineer; married; not previously convicted; State employee; charged as follows: that, while serving as chief engineer of the thermo units in the turbine department of "Mosenergo," and carrying out, parallel with this, various assignments on matters connected with the repair of turbines, the investigation of causes for, and the protection of the interests of "Mosenergo" in, making claims on foreign firms, and being a participant in a counter-revolutionary group working at the orders of *Thornton*, an engineer in the Metro-Vickers office in Moscow, with the object of undermining the normal work of the power stations of the Moscow Region throughout 1931-32,

1) He, at the First Moscow Power Station and the Orekhovo Thermo-Power Station, carried out a series of measures of wrecking, concealing inherent defects in the equipment supplied by Metro-Vickers, which led to systematic breakdowns at these stations, reduced the efficiency of the equipment, increased operating costs and led to the loss of compensation claims;

.2) He received, in the beginning of November 1932, 1,000 rubles from *Thornton* for his wrecking work, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-7 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

VI. *Krashennnikov, Michael Dmitrievich*; 35 years of age; born, in the village of Novoye in the former Vladimir Gubernia; electrical engineer; married; not previously convicted; State employee, charged as follows: that while successively occupying the posts of foreman of machine shop, chief of the machine department and head of the installation and repair department of the First Moscow Power Station and being a participant in a counterrevolutionary group acting under the instructions of *Oleinik* and *Thornton*; he, during 1928-32, committed a number of wrecking acts at the First Moscow Power Station, concealing inherent defects in the equipment supplied by the Metro-Vickers firm, and also deficiencies in the installation of this equipment, which led to systematic breakdowns at the station, reduced the efficiency of the equipment, increased operating costs and led to the loss of compensation claims, for which he received 500 rubles from *Thornton* through *Oleinik* at

the beginning of 1930, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-7 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

VII. *Kotlyarevsky, Moisei Lvovich*; 29 years of age; of middle class origin; from Odessa District; mechanical engineer; married; not previously convicted; State employee, is charged as follows: that, while acting as head of the turbine department of the Zuevka Power Station and participating in a counter-revolutionary group acting at the orders of *MacDonald* throughout 1931-32:

- 1) He deliberately concealed inherent defects in the electrical equipment supplied by the Metro-Vickers firm for the Zuevka Power Station, which led to systematic breakdowns, reduced the efficiency of the equipment at the station, increased operating costs and caused the loss of compensation claims;

- 2) At various times he received bribes to the amount of 1,000 rubles from *MacDonald* for his wrecking work, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-7 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

VIII. *Kutuzova, Anna Sergeyevna*; 37 years of age; daughter of an artisan; secondary education; not previously convicted; is charged with having, in the period from 1927-33, while employed in the office of Metro-Vickers as secretary, been a member of a counter-revolutionary group carrying on wrecking, spying and acts of diversion in the electric power stations of the U.S.S.R., in addition to which, acting on the instructions of *Thornton* and other British engineers, she systematically made money payments to *Gusse*v and other Russian engineers and technicians for their work of espionage and wrecking, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-6 58-7, 58-9 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

IX. *Cushny, John*; 35 years of age; born in Johannesburg, South Africa; shareholder in the British firm, Metro-Vickers; British subject; graduate of a technical university; ex-officer of the British Army; is charged with having, in the period 1929-33, while working in a number of power stations in the U.S.S.R. as installation engineer, and having been a member of a counter-revolutionary group committed the following acts:

- 1) He systematically undertook economic and military espionage, gathered secret information of State and military importance through the agency of a group of Soviet engineers and technicians;

- 2) At the Baku Power Station he organized acts of wrecking and diversion intended to damage the equipment and cause break-

downs, giving corresponding instructions to various Russian engineers and technicians;

3) He deliberately installed improperly and dishonestly electrical equipment supplied by Metro-Vickers, which later caused a series of breakdowns at the aforementioned station;

4) He systematically paid various sums of money to various Russian engineers and technicians for spying and acts of wrecking and diversion, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-6, 58-7, 58-9 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

X. *Lebedev, Vyacheslav Petrovich*; 52 years of age; born in Ivanovo-Voznesensk; secondary education; ex-sergeant-major; married; State employee; is charged as follows: that, in the period from March till October 1931, being a foreman of the Ivanovo Power Station, he committed the following acts:

1) He was a member of a counter-revolutionary group at the Ivanovo Power Station, which, acting under the direction of engineer *Lobanov*, pursued the counter-revolutionary aims set out above;

2) He systematically caused deliberate damage to equipment, thus causing breakdowns in a number of units of the Ivanovo Power Station;

3) For his wrecking activities and acts of diversion, he received a bribe of about 900 rubles from *MacDonald* through *Lobanov*, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-7, 58-9 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

XI. *Lobanov, Alexander Timofeyevich*; 35 years of age; born in the former Vladimir Gubernia; son of a factory owner; graduated from a technical university; married; not previously convicted; State employee, is charged as follows: that, in 1931-32, while being head of the operation department of the Ivanovo Power Station, and acting on the instructions of *Nordwall*, an English engineer;

1) He organized and headed a counter-revolutionary wrecking group in the Ivanovo Power Station consisting of *Lebedev*, *Ugrumov* and others, and together with them systematically committed a number of acts of wrecking and diversion intended to damage the electrical equipment of the station and cause breakdowns, reducing the efficiency of the station;

2) At various times he received bribes amounting in all to 5,000 rubles and a fur coat from *Nordwall* for his acts of wrecking and diversion, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-7, 58-9 and 58-11 of

the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

XII. *MacDonald, William Lionel*, 29 years of age; born in London; son of an engineer; graduate of a technical university; British subject, is charged as follows: that, in 1930-32-33, while working as installation engineer for the British firm, Metro-Vickers, at the electric power station in Zlatoust and at the Zuevka Power Station, he participated in a counter-revolutionary group:

- 1) Acting on the instructions of *Thornton*, the chief installation engineer of the said firm, he gathered secret information of State and military importance at Zlatoust, the Zuevka Power Station and the Chelyabinsk Power Station and also information concerning the production of munitions at the above-mentioned places, through the agency of a group of Soviet engineers and technicians – *Gussev, Sokolov, Vassiliev* and others;

- 2) He gave direct instructions to various Soviet engineers and technicians – *Gussev, Sokolov, Vassiliev* and others, to commit acts of diversion and wrecking with the object of damaging equipment and causing breakdowns, which instructions were later carried out and led to a number of breakdowns at Zlatoust, the Chelyabinsk Power Station and the Zuevka Power Station;

- 3) He systematically gave bribes of various sums amounting in all to about 10,000 rubles to certain Soviet engineers and technicians for carrying on espionage, acts of diversion and wrecking and also for concealing the defects in the equipment supplied by Metro-Vickers, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-6, 58-7, 58-9 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

XIII. *Monkhouse, Allan*, 46 years of age; born in Stratford, New Zealand; son of a farmer; ex-captain of engineers in the British Army; graduate of a technical university; married; British subject, is charged as follows: that, in the period from 1927 to 1932, while working in the U.S.S.R. as representative of the British firm, Metro-Vickers, and being a member of a counter-revolutionary group pursuing the above-mentioned counter-revolutionary aims:

- 1) He gathered secret information of State and military importance through the agency of a number of British engineers subordinate to him and also through a number of Russian engineers and technicians;

- 2) He participated in acts of wrecking and diversion of the aforementioned counter-revolutionary group;

- 3) He systematically paid various sums of money to Soviet en-

gineers and technicians for espionage and committing acts of diversion and wrecking;

4) He systematically gave bribes to Russian engineers for concealing defects in the equipment supplied by Metro-Vickers; *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-6, 58-7, 58-9 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

XIV. *Nordwall, Charles*; born in Berlin; son of an engineer; higher technical education; married; British subject, is charged as follows: – that, in 1931-32, while working at the Ivanovo Power Station as installation engineer for the British firm, Metro-Vickers, he belonged to a counter-revolutionary group of wreckers;

1) He gave instructions to a group of engineers and technicians of the Ivanovo Power Station – *Lobanov* and others – to carry out acts of wrecking and diversion at the Ivanovo Power Station for the purpose of damaging equipment and causing breakdowns, which instructions were carried out:

2) He systematically gave to *Lobanov, Lebedev* and others working at the Ivanovo Power Station bribes through the agency of *Lobanov* amounting to 5,000 rubles for acts of diversion and wrecking and also for concealing defects in the electrical equipment supplied by Metro-Vickers, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-7, 58-9 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

XV. *Oleinik, Peter Yermeyevich*; 52 years of age; born on the Perekrestovschitsa farm, former Poltava Gubernia; secondary education; installation mechanic on turbines; married; not previously convicted; charged as follows: that while working as chief installation mechanic of Metro-Vickers in Moscow, at the same time belonging to a counter-revolutionary group and acting under the instructions of *Thornton* and *Monkhouse*, engineers of this firm, with the intent of undermining the normal work of the power stations of the U.S.S.R. from 1928 to 1932:

1) He systematically collected secret information of State and military importance and transmitted it to the accused *Thornton*;

2) In a number of electric power stations in the U.S.S.R. he committed acts of wrecking, concealed inherent defects in the equipment supplied by the Metro-Vickers firm and also the defective installation of this equipment, which led to systematic breakdowns at the power stations, reduced the efficiency of the equipment, increased operation costs and led to the loss of compensation claims;

3) He promoted organizational work in recruiting wrecking agents for the aforementioned counter-revolutionary organizations;

4) In return for his spying and wrecking work, he was enabled to open a current account in a British bank in London to which he secretly transferred 2,000 rubles and into which account 10 pounds per month were paid for his work, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-6, 58-7 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

XVI. *Sukhoruchkin, Leonid Alexeyevich*; 39 years of age; born in the village of Novo Pavlovsk, North Caucasus; son of a merchant; electrical engineer; married; State employee, charged as follows: that while successively occupying the positions of chief of the electro-technical department and chief of the operation department of the First Moscow Power Station, participating in a counter-revolutionary group and acting on the instructions of *Thornton*, engineer of the Metro-Vickers office in Moscow, with the object of undermining the normal work of the electric power stations of the Moscow Region in the period 1928-32:

1) He, at the First Moscow Power Station, carried out a number of wrecking measures, concealing defects in the equipment supplied by Metro-Vickers and also the defective installation of this equipment, which led to systematic breakdowns at the station and reduced the efficiency of the equipment, increased operation costs and led to the loss of compensation claims;

2) At the end of 1931, with the object of causing a breakdown, on one of the generators of the First Moscow Power Station, he committed an act of diversion, deliberately short circuiting the lead sheath of the single-phase cables of generators No. 26 and No. 27 with an iron rod, the-result of which would have been the putting of one of the generators out of action, this being avoided only by the vigilance of the workers;

3) At various times he received bribes from *Thornton* to the amount of 2,500 rubles in Soviet currency and 350 rubles in Torgsin checks for his wrecking activities and acts of diversion, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-7, 58-9 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

XVII. *Thornton, Leslie Charles*; born in 1887 in Leningrad; son of a big manufacturer; married; British subject, is charged as follows: that in the period from 1928-33, while working in the U.S.S.R., as chief installation engineer of the British firm, Metro-Vickers, and belonging to a counter-revolutionary group which pur-



sued the above-mentioned counter-revolutionary aims:

1) He collected secret, technical information of State and military importance through the agency of a number of Russian engineers and technicians;

2) Both personally and through the British engineers, *MacDonald*, *Cushny* and others subordinate to him, he systematically gave instructions to a number of Soviet engineers and technicians to carry out wrecking activities and acts of diversion with the object of damaging equipment and causing breakdowns, which wrecking and acts of diversion were later carried but in a number of electric power stations in the U.S.S.R.;

3) He systematically bribed a number of engineers and technicians – *Gussev*, *Zorin*, *Sokolov* and others – paying them for spying, wrecking and acts of diversion and also for concealing defects in the equipment supplied by the Metro-Vickers firm, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-6, 58-7, 58-9 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

XVIII. *Sokolov, Vassily Andreyevich*; 33 years of age; born in the village of Aksino, Birk district, Bashkir Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic; son of a handicraftsman; graduated from the Zlatoust Technical School and the class of electro-mechanics of the Military School, electro-mechanic; married; State employee, is charged as follows: that having joined in the summer of 1930 in Zlatoust a counter-revolutionary group operating at the Zlatoust works under the direction of the chief of the power station, engineer *Gussev*, which pursued the above-mentioned counter-revolutionary aims by means of disorganizing the electric power station through methods of wrecking, espionage, acts of diversion and the preparation of extensive acts of diversion in case of war against the U.S.S.R. in pursuance of these aims:

1) He, as assistant chief of the power station at the Zlatoust works, having got in touch with *MacDonald*, the installation engineer of the British firm, Metropolitan-Vickers, on the instructions and with the assistance of the engineer *Gussev*, conveyed to *MacDonald* secret information of State and military importance in the summer of 1930;

2) In the same place, in Zlatoust, in the period from summer 1930 to autumn 1932, on the instructions and under the direct guidance of *Gussev*, he participated in, and personally committed acts of diversion, causing a number of breakdowns at the factory, in partic-

ular:

a) from May to August 1932, he caused five breakdowns on the biggest motor in the plant (1,400 h.p.) by incorrectly fixing the ventilation of the motor;

b) together with engineer *Gussev* he helped to cause breakdowns of the oil circuit breakers and connecting links at the power station;

3) By systematic wrecking, in accordance with the instructions of *Gussev* and jointly with him, he prepared a number of acts of diversion with the object of putting the power station out of action and depriving the works of electric current at the moment of external political difficulties for the Soviet Union anticipated by the counter-revolutionary group, in particular the following acts of diversion:

a) damaging electric fittings – the main leads, transformers, oil circuit breakers;

b) damaging and putting out of action turbo-generators in the turbine room;

c) putting the feed units and boilers out of action and delaying the stoking in the boiler house;

4) In the same place, in Zlatoust, from the summer 1930 up to the moment of his arrest, on the instructions of *Gussev* and jointly with him, he carried out systematic wrecking in the electrical equipment of the plant for which he received a bribe of 1,000 rubles, *i.e.*, crimes coming under articles 58-6, 58-7, 58-9 and 58-11 of the Criminal Code of the R.S.F.S.R.

The present indictment is confirmed by:

April 8, 1933.

[*signed*] VYSHINSKY  
*Public Prosecutor of the*

Russian Socialist Federative Soviet Republic

*Approved:* KRASIKOV

Public Prosecutor of the  
Supreme Court, U.S.S.R.

\*

\*   \*

*The President:* Accused *Gussev*, do you plead guilty to the formulated accusations?

*Gussev:* Yes, I plead guilty.

*The President:* Sit down, please. Accused Sokolov, do you plead guilty?

*Sokolov:* Yes, I do.

*The President:* Accused MacDonald, do you plead guilty?

*MacDonald:* Yes, I do.

*The President:* Accused Kotlyarevsky, do you plead guilty?

*Kotlyarevsky:* Yes, I do.

*The President:* Accused Lobanov, do you plead guilty on all counts?

*Lobanov:* I do, on all counts.

*The President:* Accused Gregory, do you plead guilty?

*Gregory:* Not guilty.

*The President:* Accused Zivert, do you plead guilty?

*Zivert:* I plead fully guilty.

*The President:* Accused Krasheninnikov, do you plead guilty?

*Krasheninnikov:* I plead fully guilty.

*The President:* Accused Thornton, do you plead guilty?

*Thornton:* Not guilty.

*The President:* Not on any count?

*Thornton:* No.

*The President:* Accused Sukhoruchkin, do you plead guilty?

*Sukhoruchkin:* Yes, I do.

*The President:* Accused Zorin, do you plead guilty?

*Zorin:* Yes, I do.

*The President:* Accused Monkhouse, do you plead guilty?

*Monkhouse:* Not guilty on any count.

*The President:* Accused Oleinik, do you plead guilty?

*Oleinik:* Yes, I do.

*The President:* Accused Nordwall, do you plead guilty?

*Nordwall:* Not guilty.

*The President:* Accused Kutuzova, do you plead guilty?

*Kutuzova:* Yes, I do.

*The President:* Accused Cushny, do you plead guilty?

*Cushny:* Emphatically not guilty on any count.

*The President:* Accused Lebedev, do you plead guilty?

*Lebedev:* Yes, I do.

*The President:* I have a question to ask the Public Prosecutor as to the mode of procedure. Have you any concrete proposals to make?

*Vyshinsky:* I suggest the following procedure. First, to examine the facts set forth in the indictment in connection with the Zlatoust Power Station, then the Chelyabinsk Power Station, then the Zuevka Power Station, then the Ivanovo Power Station, then “Mosenergo,” the Baku Power Station and finally, the examination of the activity of the Moscow office of Metro-Vickers as represented by those of the accused who are charged in this case: Kutuzova, Monkhouse and Thornton. I propose to examine the accused in the following order: in connection with the Zlatoust Station: Gussev, Sokolov, MacDonald, Thornton; in connection with the Chelyabinsk Station: Gussev, Vitvitsky, Oleinik and Thornton; in connection with the Zuevka Power Station: Kotlyarevsky and MacDonald; in connection with the Ivanovo Power Station: Lobanov, Nordwall, Lebedev, Zivert; in connection with the “Mosenergo”: Sukhoruchkin, Krashenninnikov, Zorin and Thornton; in connection with the Baku Power Station: Oleinik, MacDonald and Cushny. Thereupon I propose the following order: Kutuzova, Monkhouse and Thornton.

*The President:* Has the Defence any objection to this?

*The Defence:* No objection.

*The President:* The Court approves this procedure proposed by the Public Prosecutor.

*(At 3:30 p.m. the Court adjourns till 6 p.m.)*

[Signed] V. ULRICH  
President of the Special Session of the  
Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R.  
A. F. KOSTYUSHKO  
Secretary

*EVENING SESSION, APRIL 12, 1933, 6:15 p.m.*

*Commandant: Rise, please, the Court is coming.*

*The President:* Please be seated. The session is resumed. Accused Gussev. [*Gussev comes to the witness stand.*] The court has no questions to put to Gussev just now. Has the Prosecution any questions?

*Vyshinsky:* Yes, if you please. Citizen Gussev, will you be kind enough to tell us your biography in brief.

*Gussev:* I was born in 1898, in the city of Penza, in the family of a railroad foreman. Shortly after my birth, two or three years later, my father together with his family moved to the city of Zlatoust. There in Zlatoust with the exception of a few short intervals I passed my whole life.

Up to 1918 I studied – first in an elementary city school, then in a grammar school and then in a secondary technical school.

*Vyshinsky:* From what school did you finally graduate?

*Gussev:* I graduated in 1922 from the Zlatoust Practical Institute.

*Vyshinsky:* What branch?

*Gussev:* This institute issued diplomas for electrical installation engineers.

*Vyshinsky:* And since 1922 you have been engaged in practical work?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* What posts have you occupied and where?

*Gussev:* I graduated from the Institute in 1922 and went to work at the power station of the Zlatoust works, first as assistant foreman, which post I filled for a year.

*Vyshinsky:* Who was the chief of the station at that time?

*Gussev:* Engineer Morganov. Then I was senior foreman for two years, I do not remember exactly how long. After that I was assistant to the chief of the station also for about two to two and a half years. And since March 1929 I have worked in the capacity of chief of the station up to the moment when I was arrested, to January 24, 1933.

*Vyshinsky:* As chief of the power station, what have you been managing? All the departments or any special department?

*Gussev:* The power station combined all the power installation of the works. I had charge of the power station, the blast engine sta-

tion which fed air to the blast furnaces, then the water supplying station and the lowering transformer sub-station for getting the current from the Chelyabinsk Power Station.

*Vyshinsky:* Consequently, all the power installations of the Zlatoust Power Station were in your charge?

*Gushev:* I had charge of all the power installations of the Zlatoust Metallurgical Works.

*Vyshinsky:* Were the power station and the Zlatoust Metallurgical Works organically combined from the point of view of management and technique?

*Gushev:* This was the power station of the works; territorially it was situated in the centre of the works.

*Vyshinsky:* Have the Metallurgical Works been supplied by any station other than this one?

*Gushev:* Since October or November 1930 the Zlatoust Mechanical Works passed over to the use of energy from the Chelyabinsk Power Station, but up to that moment all the three plants in Zlatoust were fed by the Zlatoust Power Station.

*Vyshinsky:* Entirely?

*Gushev:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Tell us, where were you in 1918, after the October Revolution?

*Gushev:* In 1918? At that time I went to the White army without having graduated from the Secondary Technical School.

*Vyshinsky:* To the White army, where?

*Gushev:* I joined the Volunteers' Training Company of the 22nd Zlatoust Regiment.

*Vyshinsky:* Did you enter the Training Company as a volunteer, or was it the Volunteers' Training Company that you entered?

*Gushev:* I joined the Volunteers' Training Company as a volunteer.

*Vyshinsky:* You were not conscripted?

*Gushev:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* How do you explain that? Why did you join the Kolchak army at that time? How old were you then?

*Gushev:* I was twenty years old.

*Vyshinsky:* How was it to be explained? Why did you take that step?

*Gushev:* It came as a result of my convictions and the sentiments which I had at that time.

*Vyshinsky:* How could you characterize these convictions in a few words?

*Gussev:* As hostile to the October Revolution.

*Vyshinsky:* What have you to say about your services in the ranks of the White army?

*Gussev:* During that period I served in the White army for about five months. I left the army owing to bad eyesight. During that period I took part in fighting.

*Vyshinsky:* Against...?

*Gussev:* Against the Red Army during the offensive in the Ufa Gubernia: in the Zlatoust uyezd, in Birsik uyezd. Afterwards, owing to bad eyesight I was discharged from the army and I took advantage of this discharge to complete my course in the secondary school.

*Vyshinsky:* Where?

*Gussev:* In Zlatoust. After that I went to work at the Zlatoust Mechanical Works as constructor in the machine-building department. Here I worked for several months, as owing to the advance of the Red army, the Zlatoust plant, was evacuated to the city of Tomsk.

*Vyshinsky:* And you?

*Gussev:* I evacuated with the Whites also to Tomsk.

*Vyshinsky:* What year was that?

*Gussev:* 1919.

*Vyshinsky:* Thus, in the period of 1918-19, you were part of the time in the White army, part of the time outside, at any rate you were on the territory which was occupied by Kolchak?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Did you continue to work at this plant in Tomsk?

*Gussev:* In Tomsk there was practically no opportunity to work because after its transfer to Tomsk the plant could not develop its work.

*Vyshinsky:* What did you do then?

*Gussev:* I and a number of my comrades were discharged from the factory owing to lack of work.

*Vyshinsky:* And then?

*Gussev:* Then I was again conscripted by the White army.

*Vyshinsky:* That means that from the plant you again went into the White army? Was that by conscription or voluntarily?

*Gussev:* By mobilization. In the first armoured-car training di-

vision. There I served from August to the beginning of December 1919.

*Vyshinsky:* What posts did you occupy in this armoured-car division?

*Gussev:* I was private in a platoon of automobile drivers. They had courses there which prepared drivers.

*Vyshinsky:* And did you complete the course?

*Gussev:* I almost completed it but I did not go through the practical school of driving. At that time I had the rank of technician-mechanic.

*Vyshinsky:* But a technician-mechanic is not a driver. Apparently you went through other drivers' courses?

*Gussev:* I went through the drivers' courses of the armoured detachment. They were attached to the First Armoured-Car Training Division.

*Vyshinsky:* That means that you also took a special military course?

*Gussev:* This course was organized by the division.

*Vyshinsky:* You completed the course, and what then?

*Gussev:* At that time Omsk fell. The front moved to the east and came nearer to Tomsk. Tomsk was already being evacuated.

*Vyshinsky:* And your unit?

*Gussev:* I, together with my unit, began to retreat further east.

*Vyshinsky:* Were there any battles, did your unit at that time participate in battles?

*Gussev:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* Now how was that, did it only retreat?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* How far did you retreat?

*Gussev:* From Taiga station to the east, about 200 to 250 kilometres.

*Vyshinsky:* Then?

*Gussev:* Then I and two of my comrades deserted from the column.

*Vyshinsky:* Where to?

*Gussev:* To the woods.

*Vyshinsky:* Why? Perhaps you will first tell us of whom this column consisted?

*Gussev:* There were officers.

*Vyshinsky:* There, were officers everywhere, but what officers?



*Gussev:* White officers.

*Vyshinsky:* Perhaps there were foreign detachments?

*Gussev:* No, our column did not contain any foreigners. The foreigners were retreating along another route.

*Vyshinsky:* What are the motives, under what circumstances did you desert?

*Gussev:* The situation of the White army was absolutely hopeless.

*Vyshinsky:* The situation was hopeless and therefore you deserted?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* If the situation had been hopeful, in that case, we might say, you would have remained?

*Gussev:* I cannot say at present how I would have acted.

*Vyshinsky:* At any rate you deserted because you saw that it was hopeless?

*Gussev:* This I can say.

*Vyshinsky:* And what were your ideological impulses? Perhaps they were shaky? Perhaps your White convictions began to assume other colours?

*Gussev:* To tell the truth I cannot say that my convictions changed sharply. It is true that those facts, those scenes which I witnessed during the retreat, that to a certain extent they...

*Vyshinsky:* What scenes?

*Gussev:* I saw the whipping of peasants.

*Vyshinsky:* By whom?

*Gussev:* By Polish Legionaries. I saw shootings of peaceful inhabitants.

*Vyshinsky:* By whom?

*Gussev:* Also by them. I saw the maltreatment of peaceful citizens.

*Vyshinsky:* On whose part?

*Gussev:* Also on the part of the Polish Legionaries.

*Vyshinsky:* And did this influence your convictions?

*Gussev:* My anti-Soviet sentiments and my hostility lost something of their sharpness. Although, of course, I cannot say at present that this hostility disappeared entirely.

*Vyshinsky:* The sharpness of your hostility was softened and you deserted. Where did you desert to?

*Gussev:* At first, in order not to be caught by our people and

shot, we proceeded again eastward away from the column. After we had walked for some time, we simply turned into the woods, and there, far away from the highways, we lived in a forest hut for two weeks until the arrival of the Red Army. When the front crossed the place where we had been staying we went to the commissar of one of the Red Army regiments; we were examined and after the examination we were set at liberty.

*Vyshinsky:* What year was that?

*Gussev:* December 1919.

*Vyshinsky:* Where did you go then?

*Gussev:* I returned to Zlatoust, which at that time was in the hands of the Red Army.

*Vyshinsky:* What was your occupation there?

*Gussev:* I entered the Practical Institute.

*Vyshinsky:* Again to study?

*Gussev:* Yes, again to study. ^

*Vyshinsky:* For the third time. You go to study in the intervals between your fighting activity?

*Gussev:* Yes, this was the third period.

*Vyshinsky:* How long did you study then?

*Gussev:* Two and a half years. In the autumn of 1922 I graduated from the Practical Institute as candidate for engineer.

*Vyshinsky:* Where did you go then?

*Gussev:* I went to work at the Zlatoust Metallurgical Works, at the power station.

*Vyshinsky:* In what capacity?

*Gussev:* At first in the capacity of assistant foreman.

*Vyshinsky:* What were your political views at that time? After you had studied for two and a half years and the sharpness of your former experiences had somewhat softened, during that period, what were your political views and your attitude towards Soviet reality, towards the revolution?

*Gussev:* My views and convictions remained essentially the same as before.

*Vyshinsky:* That is?

*Gussev:* That is, anti-Soviet and counter-revolutionary.

*Vyshinsky:* So during these two and a half years the environment in which you found yourself, the circumstances under which you lived, all that you had seen during the civil war did not confirm the change in you, which to a certain degree was manifesting itself

when you deserted from the Whites to the Reds, but on the contrary your anti-Soviet views became strengthened. You even called them counter-revolutionary. Under what influence did this happen? What were the causes?

*Gushev:* Obviously there were no causes which would make me entirely change my former convictions.

*Vyshinsky:* Well, so we might say that essentially the impressions which made you desert the Whites for the Reds were entirely fleeting, casual and transitory, and did not affect your convictions at the root.

*Gushev:* On the whole, I cannot say that my convictions have changed diametrically. Fundamentally, these convictions remained.

*Vyshinsky:* So, fundamentally, the line of your political convictions had remained the same during all this period of time from 1918 practically up to the day of your arrest?

*Gushev:* Fundamentally, yes.

*Vyshinsky:* So, fundamentally, your convictions have been the same with slight deviations dependent on various circumstances – when the cause of the Whites is hopeless you desert, when you remain in your old environment your old sentiments remain. Do I understand correctly?

*Gushev:* Almost so.

*Vyshinsky:* During the period, when you became assistant to the chief of this Zlatoust station, that is, from 1925 to 1929 and then from 1929 up to the date of your arrest, during which time you were chief of the Zlatoust station, did the people with whom you were coming in touch influence your attitude towards Soviet reality and in what way? Or, did you remain outside of politics, entirely neutral, indifferent to questions of political importance?

*Gushev:* During this time also I associated primarily with people with anti-Soviet sentiments.

*Vyshinsky:* For instance – concretely?

*I Gushev:* Some of these people were subsequently convicted for wrecking activities.

*Vyshinsky:* Who are they?

*Gushev:* For instance, Shalayev, Bogoslovsky, and others.

*Vyshinsky:* You have associated with this circle. Has that influenced in any way your attitude to the Soviet Government and towards socialist construction?

*Gushev:* Of course this did not change my anti-Soviet conviction.

tions, they remained the same as before.

**Vyshinsky:** They remained the same as before? Did they become stronger, or did they remain the same as before?

**Gussev:** At this moment I must say that they became stronger.

**Vyshinsky:** Is it precisely under the influence of this environment that they became stronger?

**Gussev:** Under the influence of this environment.

**Vyshinsky:** How did it happen that you turned to more active counter-revolutionary work? What was the stimulus? In connection with what did you make yourself active, and in what form has the activization of your counter-revolutionary work taken?

**Gussev:** I must count the beginning of my active counterrevolutionary work from the moment when I started to engage in espionage work.

**Vyshinsky:** In what year?

**Gussev:** At the beginning of 1930.

**Vyshinsky:** Perhaps a little earlier. More exactly?

**Gussev:** No, it was in 1930.

**Vyshinsky:** At the beginning of 1930. What circumstances made you engage in such an honourable business – espionage?

**Gussev:** At that time, in December 1929, I became acquainted with MacDonald, the engineer of the English firm, Metropolitan-Vickers.

**Vyshinsky:** Under what circumstances?

**Gussev:** Engineer MacDonald arrived at Zlatoust to install the turbo-generator of the firm, Metropolitan-Vickers, in the power station which I managed. Our first acquaintance was on a business basis because I had charge of this installation.

**Vyshinsky:** As chief of the station?

**Gussev:** As chief of the station. As I said, we met on a business basis, then I received an invitation from engineer MacDonald to visit him. Our acquaintance became more intimate. The conversations which we carried on at that time concerned not only business but touched upon general political questions.

**Vyshinsky:** In particular, what questions were these?

**Gussev:** In particular, these were questions concerning the living conditions of the technical intelligentsia and in general the rights enjoyed by the technical intelligentsia. Then questions of industry.

**Vyshinsky:** What do you mean by questions of industry?

**Gussev:** To be more exact, questions of industrialization.

**Vyshinsky:** What do you mean, questions of industrialization, to be still more exact?

**Gussev:** The question of the development of heavy machine building in the Soviet Union, of its own industry in general, large-scale industry.

**Vyshinsky:** This subject is quite understandable. But what was the anti-Soviet character of these conversations?

**Gussev:** The anti-Soviet character of the conversations consisted in that, while touching upon the living conditions of the technical intelligentsia, we talked about how badly it fares under the Soviet regime.

**Vyshinsky:** This is understandable. Well, regarding industrialization, what was the nature of the anti-Soviet conversations in this case?

**Gussev:** We were saying that the Soviet Union does not need to develop its own machine building industry.

**Vyshinsky:** Does not need. And you thought so?

**Gussev:** I shared these views.

**Vyshinsky:** Very well, and did the matter stop at this, or did your acquaintance with MacDonald become more intimate, or, on the contrary, did you not go beyond these little talks?

**Gussev:** Our acquaintance became more intimate in the course of time and later it turned into and assumed a shade of friendship.

**Vyshinsky:** So you state now that you established relations of friendship with MacDonald, but how much time was required for these relations to become friendly?

**Gussev:** About two to two and a half months.

**Vyshinsky:** What did these friendly relations lead to further?

**Gussev:** They led to my receiving proposals from engineer MacDonald to give him information on the production of the Zlatoust works.

**Vyshinsky:** What proposals did MacDonald make to you?

**Gussev:** They were formulated by him as proposals to furnish him information on the functioning of the Zlatoust works.

**Vyshinsky:** Concretely, what information?

**Gussev:** Subsequently I gave....

**Vyshinsky:** I am not interested in what you gave but in what information was required of you. Tell us first what was proposed to you.

**Gussev:** To give information concerning the electric supply of all plants.

**Vyshinsky:** Including the mechanical works?

**Gussev:** Including the Zlatoust Mechanical Works which produces munitions.

**Vyshinsky:** That means, works of military significance?

**Gussev:** Of military significance. Then also on the work of the metallurgical plant which produces automobile and tractor springs, aeroplane steel, steel for ball-bearings, *i.e.*, high grade steels.

**Vyshinsky:** For what purpose are these used?

**Gussev:** They are used in munition works.

**Vyshinsky:** That is, both in the first and in the second instance it was a matter of information concerning war munitions?

**Gussev:** Yes. This was the scope of the questions on which it was proposed to me to furnish information.

**Vyshinsky:** In the material of the preliminary investigation it is said that it was proposed to you that you should furnish information concerning the output of shells.

**Gussev:** I have already said what I meant when speaking of the production of the Mechanical Works.

**Vyshinsky:** When you speak of the production of the Mechanical Works, do you mean everything including the production of shells?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** Did MacDonald ask for that information too?

**Gussev:** He said that he needed information on the quantity of shells produced, on the types of the shells and on the expansion of the output of shells.

**Vyshinsky:** Did MacDonald put these questions of a military nature at the very beginning of your acquaintance, or later, when your friendly relations had been strengthened?

**Gussev:** At first I furnished information on power supply, then I passed over to information of the kind I have just mentioned.

**Vyshinsky:** This is the way I understand it: first there was general information and then-military information?

**Gussev:** Correctly speaking, when I gave information on power supply I was giving information on the power supply of the departments producing munitions, consequently I gave information of a military nature.

**Vyshinsky:** I understand.

**Vyshinsky:** Permit me to interrupt the questioning of Gussev and to put one question to MacDonald.

*The President: Certainly.*

**Vyshinsky:** Accused MacDonald. You heard the testimony of Gussev? Do you corroborate what he said regarding your acquaintance in 1929?

**MacDonald:** Regarding our acquaintance, yes.

**Vyshinsky:** You corroborate that during this time, from 1929 and on, your relations with Gussev were of friendship, of intimacy?

**MacDonald:** From 1930 on.

**Vyshinsky:** You did indeed ask Gussev to furnish you the information of which he just spoke?

**MacDonald:** Yes, in my personal interests.

**Vyshinsky:** Perhaps you will explain more exactly what you mean by your own interests? Did you ask Gussev for information on the power supply?

**MacDonald:** I did.

**Vyshinsky:** Military information?

**MacDonald:** I did.

**Vyshinsky:** This is all I wanted.

*The President: Sit down.*

**Vyshinsky:** Permit me to proceed with Gussev. So originally your counter-revolutionary activity, starting with the year 1930, was expressed in gathering information which you have now qualified as espionage. Correct?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** Was your counter-revolutionary activity confined to the gathering of this and similar information, or did you choose some other forms of counter-revolutionary activity besides? In such case, what were these forms?

**Gussev:** Having entered upon this road I went further and subsequently I was given and carried out the task of engineering breakdowns of equipment in the Zlatoust works.

**Vyshinsky:** Tasks of engineering breakdowns? Now, did you figure on carrying out these tasks single-handed or in company with others?

*The President:* The accused has not said on whose orders?

**Vyshinsky:** I am not putting this question for the time being. What I want to find out now is: did Gussev figure on carrying out the task of engineering breakdowns single-handed or with the com-

plicity of other persons?

**Gussev:** These breakdowns were carried out with the assistance of other persons. One of the accused in this case, Vassily Andreyevich Sokolov, at first my assistant and then electrical engineer, participated in bringing about the breakdowns; then the works foreman, Patrín; then Nikolai Matveyevich Rossman took part in concealing the traces or rather the true causes of the breakdowns....

**Vyshinsky:** How did it happen that these persons, particularly. Sokolov, came to be in your group, in your company?

**Gussev:** Sokolov, like myself, took part in this work under the influence or rather on the proposal of engineer MacDonald.

**Vyshinsky:** How do you know that?

**Gussev:** When I discussed with engineer MacDonald the plan which I had outlined for causing breakdowns and when the question arose of the means of carrying out the plan, among those who could be utilized, MacDonald named this Sokolov. Afterwards, Sokolov took part in working out the plan and in discussing it.

**Vyshinsky:** With whom?

**Gussev:** With me.

**Vyshinsky:** Did you propose this to him or did he propose it to you?

**Gussev:** I proposed it to him.

**Vyshinsky:** Why did you propose to him to discuss the plan?

**Gussev:** I said that on the one hand I received information or a communication from MacDonald that Sokolov could be used for this work. This was sufficient for me to bring him to participate in working out this plan.

**Vyshinsky:** And you began to discuss this plan?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** What did this plan consist of?

**Gussev:** When I agreed to engineer breakdowns this task was subsequently concretized in the following manner: I was to cause such breakdowns as a result of which it would be possible to curtail or to stop entirely the production of shells and non-firing weapons at the Zlatoust works. In order to carry out this kind of task I mapped out the course of disrupting the power supply and, on the other hand, of putting out of commission the large-shaping rolling mill in the rolled steel department. This motor set into motion...

**Vyshinsky:** Is this the 1,400 h.p. motor?

**Gussev:** Yes.



**Vyshinsky:** Why did you choose this motor?

**Gussev:** I chose this one because the open hearth department turns out ingots weighing 1,000 poods. This ingot is shingled on the large-shaping rolling mill and then it comes to the other mills in the form of billets for refining.

**Vyshinsky:** We are not all technicians here. Tell us what part did this rolling mill play in the production of munitions?

**Gussev:** When this rolling mill is not working then all the other mills which turn out finished products including shell billets and automobile and tractor springs cannot work either.

**Vyshinsky:** On what did the work of this mill depend?

**Gussev:** The mill was set in motion by the 1,400 h.p. motor.

**Vyshinsky:** Consequently it was your plan to strike at this motor?

**Gussev:** This motor, yes.

**Vyshinsky:** By striking at this motor you hit also at the mill and at the production of munitions?

**Gussev:** Yes, and at the production of munitions.

**Vyshinsky:** This is clear. Now, how did you decide to accomplish this thing?

**Gussev:** At the time when the question of putting the rolling mill out of commission was discussed, the plan was not yet definitely outlined. It was indicated that the motor must be put out of commission. Subsequently this question was decided according to the circumstances. At present I can only say in what manner this motor was put out of commission.

**Vyshinsky:** Please.

**Gussev:** In 1932, in the month of April, during the control inspection of this motor I left a small piece of sheet iron in the ventilation intake of the motor. Then I went away. Subsequently, when the motor was set in motion, this piece was sucked into the air gap, as a result of which there occurred a displacement of a part of the iron of the stator and rotor. This displaced iron passed into the mechanite bushings where the windings of the stator are located which caused the perforation in the insulation of the windings of the stator.

The first time the motor was put out of commission owing to wrong repairing or rather owing to the circumstance that the displacement of the iron occurred in several places along the circumference of the stator and was not eliminated. There were several

such breakdowns.

**Vyshinsky:** So it appears to have been thus: You started by leaving a certain iron object in this motor. As a result there occurred a displacement in the iron of the stator, *i.e.*, of the stator iron. Following this...?

**Gussev:** Following this there occurred a perforation in the insulation of the windings of the stator.

**Vyshinsky:** What were the consequences of this?

**Gussev:** The motor being put out of commission for a period (I do not remember exactly at present) of six, seven, eight days.

**Vyshinsky:** As a result it turned out that the motor was put out of commission for a certain number of days?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** Was this act the first act of wrecking which you carried out at that period?

**Gussev:** No, it was not the first act from the point of view of time.

**Vyshinsky:** That means that some others preceded it?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** Why did you not start with them?

**Gussev:** I thought that you so put the question that I should tell about this breakdown which I caused at the large-shaping rolling mill.

**Vyshinsky:** And a number of other breakdowns preceded it?

**Gussev:** Yes, a number of breakdowns at the power station.

**Vyshinsky:** Of what character?

**Gussev:** During the winter of 1931-32 – the freezing of boiler No. 8 at the power station, putting the coal conveyor out of commission also at the power station, and finally (this cannot be referred to a definite time, it was carried on over a long period) delaying the setting up of boiler No. 11 and delaying the converting of the Sterling boilers Nos. 1 and 2.

**Vyshinsky:** That means we can count now a whole series of these wrecking acts. If I begin from the end, then it is: one, Sterling boilers Nos. 1-2; then two, intentionally delaying the setting up of boiler No. 11 “YUMT”; three, sabotage in the form of conscious intentional dismantling of the coal conveyor. Further?

**Gussev:** Boiler No. 8.

**Vyshinsky:** The freezing of boiler No. 8 by not closing the damper. Then the 1,400 h.p. motor. And after this a series of still

other breakdowns caused by the incorrect arrangement of the ventilation.

*Gussev:* Yes, there were more breakdowns which were caused by myself and by Sokolov.

*Vyshinsky:* These were more the speciality of Sokolov?

*Gussev:* Yes, and that is why I did not dwell on that.

*Vyshinsky:* So during this time no less than about ten intentional breakdowns and damagings were caused at the power station. Is this correct?

*Gussev:* Yes, I caused several breakdowns at the power station and in the rolled steel department during this period.

*Vyshinsky:* So. Now tell us, please, these breakdowns were not engineered by you single-handed, but also, as you said, by Sokolov. Is that correct?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* (Turning to the President) Perhaps I may be permitted to put one question to Sokolov?

*The President:* Certainly.

*Vyshinsky:* Accused Sokolov, do you corroborate this or not?

*Sokolov:* Yes, I corroborate it.

*The President:* Regarding the breakdowns?

*Sokolov:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Now I have a question to put to MacDonald. Do you corroborate Gussev's testimony in this part?

*MacDonald:* I do.

*Vyshinsky:* (to Gussev): Accused Gussev, were you doing that as an enemy of the Soviet Government, as an enemy of socialist construction, or were you doing that owing to material incentives, or owing to both?

*Gussev:* Since I received money for the breakdowns caused by me it follows that I did not do it purely from ideological motives. However, I must confess that the basic motive was my convictions.

*Vyshinsky:* And the one not basic?

*Gussev:* This was the material side of it.

*Vyshinsky:* Was this a sort of paid supplement to your convictions, or what?

*Gussev:* This formulation does not change the essence of the matter.

*Vyshinsky:* It is important for me to know whether money has played a part in this or not; whether money matters were involved

or not; whether you were given bribes for this or not?

*Gussev:* I was paid.

*Vyshinsky:* From whom did you receive money?

*Gussev:* From engineer MacDonald.

*Vyshinsky:* How much did you receive?

*Gussev:* During the whole period I was connected with him I received at various times remunerations amounting to about 3,000 rubles.

*Vyshinsky:* At various times?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Did Sokolov receive money through you or directly, if he received any? Did Sokolov receive any?

*Gussev:* I do not know whether he received any outside of the money that he received from me. I only can say that he received money once through me.

*Vyshinsky:* From the amount which you received from whom?

*Gussev:* From engineer MacDonald.

*Vyshinsky:* When MacDonald gave you this money how did he explain the payment?

*Gussev:* At the very beginning when it was proposed to me to engage in this work I was told that the work would also be paid. And afterwards I received this money as a remuneration for me personally and for those people who participated in this work.

*Vyshinsky:* How much were you receiving in your capacity as chief of the station?

*Gussev:* At what time?

*Vyshinsky:* During that period.

*Gussev:* I find it hard to remember.

*Vyshinsky:* What I am interested in is whether the question of material gain was of any importance to you or whether it was secondary.

*Gussev:* At the moment of my arrest I was receiving 800 rubles, and at that time 500-600 rubles. I have no family and therefore the material side did not play any particular role in my case.

*Vyshinsky:* MacDonald, when he gave you that money, what did he say?

*Gussev:* He said that the money was for myself and to pay those people who participated in carrying out the work.

*Vyshinsky:* Accused MacDonald, do you corroborate Gussev's testimony in this part or not?

**MacDonald:** I gave him money.

**Vyshinsky:** How much?

**MacDonald:** About 2,500 rubles.

**Vyshinsky:** Where did you get it?

**MacDonald:** From the firm. From the Moscow office.

**Vyshinsky:** From whom personally?

**MacDonald:** Through chief engineer Thornton.

**Vyshinsky:** Now let us proceed. Tell us how you produced the breakdown of the coal conveyor?

**Gussev:** It was indicated in the plan of disrupting the power supply to put the coal conveyor out of commission. This was carried out in the following manner: the motor which starts the skip-hoist and the belt conveyor was on several occasions installed by me incorrectly. As a result of this incorrect installation the foundation was broken. Then I introduced a piece of a metal gear into the cylindrical foundation. Owing to this the foundation was smashed.

**Vyshinsky:** The foundation or the transmission?

**Gussev:** Both the foundation and the transmission.

**Vyshinsky:** Why did you find it necessary to do this.

**Gussev:** I said already that putting the coal conveyor out of commission stops the feeding of coal to the boiler room. Consequently it brought about the disruption of the power supply of the Zlatoust plants. This was the most convenient way in the sense that it meant swift action.

**Vyshinsky:** And simplicity?

**Gussev:** And simplicity.

**Vyshinsky:** Both swift and simple? Tell us, when you decided on this question were you not afraid as to whether you would succeed in carrying out the smashing of the coal conveyor so simply and smoothly?

**Gussev:** Of course there were apprehensions, there were also waverings.

**Vyshinsky:** Caused by what?

**Gussev:** Caused by the fear that all this activity might be found out.

**Vyshinsky:** Comparatively easily.

**Martens:** Describe how you did it?

**Gussev':** The installation is situated above, on the bunkers. The mechanic in charge has charge of two motors, one above and one below, the one below at the crusher and the one above which I put

out of commission. When there was nobody near the motor, when the mechanic went down, I inserted in it a piece of metal, a piece of round iron.

**Vyshinsky:** What then – you damaged the foundation and the transmission – and then?

**Gussev:** Then I gave orders to dismantle the mechanism of the coal conveyor and I reported to the management of the works that this coal conveyor was out of commission and that the whole mechanism must be rebuilt. I proved this to the management of the works and I received permission for the rebuilding.

**Vyshinsky:** What prompted this action – reporting to the management of the works, getting permission, and so on?

**Gussev:** It was prompted by the same motives, *i.e.*, I wanted to have this coal conveyor out of commission for a sufficient long period.

**Vyshinsky:** Very well, but you were the chief of the power station, from whom then did you ask permission?

**Gussev:** I had no independent right to dismantle the coal conveyor and to rebuild it since this was connected with the expenditure of means for alterations.

**Vyshinsky:** What then finally happened to this coal conveyor?

**Gussev:** It was dismantled. I ordered a design for rebuilding it and at present I cannot be exact about it because before my arrest the coal conveyor was still dismantled.

**Vyshinsky:** When did the first dismantling take place?

**Gussev:** It was in 1931.

**Vyshinsky:** When were you arrested?

**Gussev:** During the night of January 25, 1933.

**Vyshinsky:** That is, from 1931 to January 1933 this coal conveyor was dismantled?

**Gussev:** It was dismantled.

**Vyshinsky:** Why did you not succeed in assembling it? Owing to any insurmountable technical difficulties or owing to some other circumstances?

**Gussev:** I already said that this was a wrecking act engineered by me.

**Vyshinsky:** I understood it this way: Thai first you smashed the foundation, then the transmission, then you used this as a pretext and started rebuilding the coal conveyor and you dismantled it but did not rebuild it, and you dragged the matter out over a period of

about two years. That means that there was not one wrecking act but a whole series of them. At first smashing the foundation, then the conscious wrecking proposal for rebuilding the coal conveyor, then the dismantling of the coal conveyor and finally leaving it dismantled for two years. Do I understand it right?

**Gussev:** Yes, I said that I put the coal conveyor out of commission, and all the rest was conscious action on my part directed towards destroying.

**Vyshinsky:** Of what significance was this coal conveyor for your power supply?

**Gussev:** Without normal feeding with coal, without adequate feeding, no normal work of the power station is possible.

**Vyshinsky:** Besides this coal conveyor, was there any other at the station?

**Gussev:** There were two coal conveyors.

**Vyshinsky:** One was working?

**Gussev:** One was working.

**Vyshinsky:** The other was dismantled?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** What was the significance of the withdrawal of one coal conveyor?

**Gussev:** One was insufficient.

**Vyshinsky:** With the dismantling of the second coal conveyor you had an insufficient feeding of the power station. Do I understand correctly?

**Gussev:** The boiler room of the power station got an inadequate quantity of coal.

**Vyshinsky:** Consequently, the station was fed more weakly than was necessary. Necessary for what, for full load or for normal?

**Gussev:** For normal.

**Vyshinsky:** But the station was working at full load?

**.. Gussev:** Not at full load.

**Vyshinsky:** Consequently, by taking away the second coal conveyor you immediately lowered the work of this station?

**Gussev:** It did not work at full power.

**Vyshinsky:** Thus, what active significance for the fate of your electric power -station had the breakdown of the second coal conveyor?

**Gussev:** The second part of the wrecking carried through by me consisted in the fact that according to the plan for mobilization, the

Zlatoust works was to pass over completely to being supplied with energy from the power station at which I was working, but in that case the power station would not provide the quantity of energy which was necessary.

**Vyshinsky:** Consequently, we come up against the same military question. Am I to understand it so?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** That is to say, in destroying the second coal conveyor you acted in the direction of weakening the producing capacity for war purposes?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** And you thereby achieved your aims?

**Gussev:** I did.

**Vyshinsky:** The plan consisted in this?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** You worked out this plan with Sokolov, or was there somebody else as well who took part in the working out of this plan?

**Gussev:** Sokolov took part in the details of the working out of this plan and in certain parts of the plan. After that I communicated the plan in its entirety....

**Vyshinsky:** To whom?

**Gussev:** To engineer MacDonald.

**Vyshinsky:** Engineer MacDonald discussed this plan?

**Gussev:** He did.

**Vyshinsky:** Consequently, this plan was worked out and discussed by you with Sokolov and MacDonald?

**Gussev:** Primarily by these three persons.

**Vyshinsky:** One question to MacDonald. Accused MacDonald, do you or do you not confirm the evidence of Gussev that the plan for dismantling the coal conveyor was known to you?

**MacDonald:** It was not known to me.

**Vyshinsky:** Did Gussev discuss it with you?

**MacDonald:** No.

**Vyshinsky:** But he told you about it?

**MacDonald:** I heard about it afterwards.

**Vyshinsky:** You heard about it afterwards?

**MacDonald:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** When?

**MacDonald:** When I met him.



**Vyshinsky:** And you were acquainted with this question?

**MacDonald:** It was news to me.

**Vyshinsky:** When you met him and he had told you, then from that time you were acquainted with the question?

**MacDonald:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** And until then you knew nothing?

**MacDonald:** No.

**Vyshinsky:** But Gussev maintains that you did know. (**To Gussev.**) Perhaps you remember where you discussed this, under what circumstances?

**Gussev:** This plan was discussed several times in the apartment of Vassily Vassilievich MacDonald, afterwards in my apartment and, further this plan was again discussed on the arrival of engineer Thornton in Zlatoust. Thus engineer MacDonald knew the whole plan.

**Vyshinsky:** This whole plan concerned only the coal conveyor, or something else as well?

**Gussev:** Under the plan I understood all the plans for breakdowns, *i.e.*, the coal conveyor, boilers Nos. 1 and 2, boiler No. 8, boiler No. 11, the 1,400 h.p. motor in the rolled steel department and, further, a whole number of separate equipments.

**Vyshinsky:** You assert that this whole plan in its whole extent was known to MacDonald?

**Gussev:** Yes, I do assert this.

**Vyshinsky:** In regard to the 1,400 h.p. motor MacDonald confirms it, but in regard to the coal conveyor, MacDonald says he only learned about this when it was told to him

**Gussev:** No, he knew before.

**Vyshinsky:** Very well, we will go on to the other breakdowns.

**Gussev:** The breakdown of boiler No. 8 was carried out in the winter of 1931-32 – the month I do not exactly remember – it was January or December. The boiler was left with water in it in a very cold period and the damper on the flue was not closed. Cold air got into the interior of the boiler. In consequence, the super-heater and part of the tubes of the boiler were frozen.

**Vyshinsky:** What happened as a result?

**Gussev:** As a result the boiler went out of commission and there was a prolonged repair. The time needed for repair I do not exactly remember, but it was more than one and a half months.

**Vyshinsky:** This was also included in your plan?

**Gussev:** Yes, I already said so.

**Vyshinsky:** The Sterling boilers Nos. 1 and 2 and the boiler No. 11 – what happened to them?

**Gussev:** Boilers Nos. 1 and 2 were altered for pulverized fuel. The installation was carried out by the Rama firm. This installation, thanks to the measures which I undertook, was dragged out for two to two and a half years.

**Vyshinsky:** How long was it dragged out?

**Gussev:** The whole process of this work occupied about two years.

**Vyshinsky:** They began to re-install the coal conveyor but they did not finish it – two years passed. The Sterling boiler could not be repaired during two years, and the boiler No. 11...?

**Gussev:** This was a new boiler, the mounting of it extended over a period of two years.

**Vyshinsky:** It comes to this, that whatever you undertake is dragged out for two years. Why was it that matters were so ordered, or more correctly, so disordered during two years?

**Gussev:** I find it difficult to answer anything to this question because I can say that it was brought about by me, but why precisely two years....

**Vyshinsky:** Perhaps it was two years because you did not succeed in making it three years and perhaps it will become three years if your substitutes have remained on the spot. You dragged this out deliberately and consciously, or was it dragged out owing to circumstances not depending on you?

**Gussev:** I have already said that the delay in the mounting of boilers Nos. 1 and 2 and also No. 11 was foreseen in the plan of breakdowns, as also boiler No. 8. All this was brought about by me.

**Vyshinsky:** All this you produced consciously and deliberately according to the plan which you had then worked out?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** But the other breakdowns such as the putting of the oil switches out of commission? Were you connected with that? That was not your speciality?

**Gussev:** I know that there were such breakdowns. I knew of the carrying through of these breakdowns but I did not take any immediate part in their execution.

**Vyshinsky:** They were included in the plan?

**Gussev:** They were.

**, Vyshinsky:** According to the plan who had to carry them out?

**Gussev:** Sokolov had to carry them out.

**Vyshinsky:** But your plan was not overfulfilled, was it?

**Gussev:** You must ask Sokolov.

**Vyshinsky:** We will question Sokolov in due course. Consequently, the oil switches were also put out of commission according to your plan. Is that so?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** I have no more questions.

**The President:** Has Comrade Roginsky any questions?

**Roginsky:** Yes. You mentioned three lines of your counterrevolutionary wrecking work. In the first place, the collection of information of a secret character. Is that so?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Roginsky:** Next, the organization and carrying through of damage to machinery.

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Roginsky:** And, finally, a third line – this was the delay in the mounting of various equipment with the object of holding up the extension of the Zlatoust Power Station.

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Roginsky:** Besides these lines, what kind of functions in addition were imposed on you as a member of the counter-revolutionary group for causing breakdowns in the Zlatoust Power Station?

**Gussev:** Besides this I also served as a connecting link between different persons who were connected with MacDonald.

**Roginsky:** Consequently, there was a fourth line – connection between the separate members of the counter-revolutionary group and, as you assert, MacDonald.

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Roginsky:** Can you name the persons who through you were communicating with MacDonald?

**Gussev:** Engineer Nikolai Petrovich Vitvitsky.

**Roginsky:** Where did this engineer Vitvitsky work?

**Gussev:** As chief engineer of the Chelyabinsk Regional Electric Power Station.

**Roginsky:** Anyone else?

**Gussev:** Sokolov.

**Roginsky:** And Patrin? You remember him?

**Gussev:** Yes, also Patrin.

*Roginsky:* These were the definite persons who had connection with MacDonald through you?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* This connection was established through you in the period of time when MacDonald was still in Zlatoust, or was it after the departure of MacDonald from Zlatoust?

*Gussev:* I served as connection after the departure of engineer MacDonald from Zlatoust.

*Roginsky:* And before that? With Patrin, for example?

*Gussev:* Before that I had relations with Sokolov.

*Roginsky:* And with Patrin?

*Gussev:* And with Patrin.

*Roginsky:* From your answers we can establish the following, both at the time of MacDonald's stay in Zlatoust and after the departure of MacDonald from Zlatoust, you also brought about the connection of definite persons with MacDonald, by handing him letters from these persons.

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Did you hand over anything from MacDonald to these persons?

*Gussev:* I handed over money from MacDonald to Sokolov.

*Roginsky:* You handed over money to Sokolov, and next?

*Gussev:* I handed over money to Vitvitsky.

*Roginsky:* You handed over money to Vitvitsky. Was this the limit of your mutual relations with MacDonald in regard to connections?

*Gussev:* Afterwards I handed over and sent on letters from engineer Vitvitsky to engineer MacDonald.

*Roginsky:* Very well. Now tell me, at the time of MacDonald's stay in Zlatoust, did any more of the engineers of Metro-Vickers come to Zlatoust?

*Gussev:* Engineer Thornton came.

*Roginsky:* Engineer Thornton? When did he come?

*Gussev:* He came twice.

*Roginsky:* When?

*Gussev:* The first time in the summer of 1930 in June-July, I do not remember exactly, and afterwards in the winter of 1930-31.

*Roginsky:* In the summer of 1930 and in the winter of 1931. At the time of his first arrival in Zlatoust, had you already begun the practical carrying out of your counter-revolutionary activity?

*Gussev:* At this time I was collecting information about the various Zlatoust works.

*Roginsky:* That means, at the time of this arrival of Thornton you were in practice carrying out espionage?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* And what was the character of the information which you provided for MacDonald at this time?

*Gussev:* At this period the information concerned both power supply and war production.

*Roginsky:* It means that at this time also the information was of a clearly secret character. Is that so?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* It concerned the work of war production of the Zlatoust works?

*Gussev:* Yes, that is correct.

*Roginsky:* Did you have conversations with Thornton when he arrived?

*Gussev:* Yes, I spoke with him.

*Roginsky:* Why did he come to Zlatoust?

*Gussev:* He came to control the work of mounting.

*Roginsky:* To control whom?

*Gussev:* Engineer MacDonald.

*Roginsky:* Did your encounters with Thornton take place while at work or apart from your work?

*Gussev:* They took place only while at work.

*Roginsky:* And were your conversations with him solely in relation to work or did they bear another character?

*Gussev:* In so far as we had business relations, we spoke also of business.

*Roginsky:* Of what business?

*Gussev:* Of the business of mounting. But already at the first time I was recommended to him by engineer MacDonald as their man for espionage work.

*Roginsky:* You were recommended by engineer MacDonald to Thornton as their man for espionage, is that the case?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* In what circumstances was this recommendation made, where?

*Gussev:* That was in my office.

*Roginsky:* Who was there at that time?

*Gussev:* Engineer MacDonald, Thornton and myself.

*Roginsky:* So there were three of you?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* What did MacDonald speak to Thornton about?

*Gussev:* He said, "He is our man."

*Roginsky:* And then?

*Gussev:* Before that he told me that he had informed Thornton that I was acting for him as an Intelligence agent.

*Roginsky:* So that at the time you had this conversation with Thornton, MacDonald had already informed Thornton that you were "our man"?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Did you personally, apart from MacDonald, convey any information to Thornton on this visit of his?

*Gussev:* No.

*Roginsky:* Consequently your conversation with Thornton, in the presence of MacDonald, was only to the effect that you were recommended as a man who was acting in their interests?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Was Thornton informed about the nature of your work, about the nature of what "our man" was doing? Did you have a conversation with him on this point?

*Gussev:* I have already stated that MacDonald spoke to him about my espionage work and on that occasion I had no detailed conversation with Mr. Thornton. I had a detailed talk with him later on.

*Roginsky:* On that occasion you were only recommended? And when did your second meeting with Thornton take place?

*Gussev:* The second meeting took place in the winter of 1930-31.

*Roginsky:* The first meeting took place in July 1930; when did the second meeting take place?

*Gussev:* In January or February 1931.

*Roginsky:* Was MacDonald at Zlatoust at that time?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* What was the nature of your counter-revolutionary work at that time?

*Gussev:* At that time we had drawn up a plan of breakdowns in Zlatoust.

*Roginsky:* Are we to understand that by that time you had

passed from espionage to the immediate organization of concrete acts of wrecking?

*Gussev: Yes.*

*Roginsky:* So the plan of these wrecking activities had been outlined and Thornton arrived just at that time?

*Gussev: Yes.*

*Roginsky:* Thornton knew at that time that you were their man?

*Gussev:* Yes, he knew it.

*Roginsky:* Did you have a talk with Thornton concerning your work as one of their men?

*Gussev:* Yes, on the second occasion this plan was discussed by all three of us, *i.e.*, by myself, Thornton and MacDonald.

*Roginsky:* So the plan of these activities was discussed by the three of you – yourself, MacDonald and Thornton?

*Gussev: Yes.*

*Roginsky:* Where did that take place?

*Gussev:* At the power station, in my office.

*Roginsky:* Would it be correct to say that all meetings during Thornton's stay took place only in your office and that you did not meet him outside of your office?

*Gussev:* I was warned by engineer MacDonald that meetings with Thornton outside my office would be unwise.

*Roginsky:* Did Thornton make any comments when he examined this plan to proceed to acts of diversion? Did he indicate any direction which such acts of diversion were to take, or did he approve the measures you had worked out?

*Gussev:* Mr. Thornton scrutinized the main features of this plan and commented on the work of the Chelyabinsk Power Station, because as I have already stated, the Zlatoust Metallurgical Works was partly supplied with power from the Chelyabinsk station and this rather disturbed us.

*Roginsky:* About action?

*Gussev:* Yes. Mr. Thornton said that the plan must be carried out, that the fact that the Chelyabinsk Power Station supplied energy should not disturb us, because that station was under their influence.

*Roginsky:* Under their influence? So, apart from discussing the plan itself and the acts of diversion which you communicated, Thornton gave you to understand that there were people at the Chelyabinsk Power Station who were under their influence?

*Gusseu:* I cannot say what he thought, but I understood that something must be up over there, that the work of the Chelyabinsk Power Station was not reliable.

*Roginsky:* And did you, as the man who was actually carrying out the plan agreed upon, subsequently establish contacts with the people who were performing the same tasks at the Chelyabinsk Power Station that you were performing at the Zlatoust Power Station?

*Gusseu:* I was connected with Vitvitsky with regard to passing on information, but I had no specific knowledge about the wrecking work.

*Roginsky:* And did Vitvitsky, during his conversations with you, indicate with whom he was connected and the circumstances under which he joined or organized the counter-revolutionary group?

*Gusseu:* During one of the meetings I had with him, Vitvitsky said that at Mr. Thornton's suggestion he had promised to give him information concerning the work of the Chelyabinsk Power Station.

*Roginsky:* Apart from the plan of acts of diversion did you get any other instructions from Thornton during his stay in Zlatoust?

*Gusseu:* During that stay, the plan was approved. Afterwards, in reply to his question as to the role of the Zlatoust Power Station in time of war, I told him what I knew about the mobilization plan in connection with the supply of power to the Zlatoust works.

*Roginsky:* That is, you supplied information concerning the mobilization plan in connection with the power supply of the Zlatoust station in the event of war?

*Gusseu:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Was the plan of acts of diversion, the mobilization plan of the Zlatoust Metallurgical Works in case of war and generally the question of how to organize your counter-revolutionary activity in case of war taken up when this plan or program was drawn up, or was this question raised subsequently?

*Gusseu:* This question had already been raised at that time.

*Roginsky:* What was the plan?

*Gusseu:* The mobilization plan specified a normal capacity for the Zlatoust works of 12,000 kw., and according to this plan the capacity of the power station was to be reduced to 6,000-6,500, at the maximum, 7,000 kw. Thus, this plan provided for disruption of the power supply to the metallurgical works in case of war.



*Roginsky:* Consequently the diversion activities, which you have already mentioned in reply to the questions put by Comrade Vyshinsky, were aimed at maintaining the capacity of the power station at the reduced level you have just spoken about?

*Gussev:* As a result of all the breakdowns which were caused at the station, the original capacity of the turbine generator of 12,000 kw. was reduced to a maximum capacity of 7,000 kw. This was at the time when I was arrested.

*Roginsky:* And so by your wrecking activities you brought about a state of affairs in which the capacity of the power station was reduced to almost half?

*Gussev:* Yes, that is so.

*Roginsky:* When did MacDonald leave Zlatoust?

*Gussev:* He left in the second half of April 1931.

*Roginsky:* Did MacDonald's departure from Zlatoust break your relations with him or was the connection ensured?

*Gussev:* My connections with MacDonald were not severed with his departure from Zlatoust.

*Roginsky:* How were they kept up?

*Gussev:* They were kept up by various means: through the medium of a certain Ryabova; then I sent letters by mail to this Ryabova's address; then I took advantage of the journey of Ryabova's sons, and then my own journey to the Zuevka Power Station.

*Roginsky:* And so, after MacDonald's departure, the connections were maintained through the following channels: Ryabova, Ryabova's sons and your own visit to MacDonald in Zuevka?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Did you keep up connections with MacDonald before his departure for Zuevka, or were they interrupted and re-established after MacDonald's arrival at Zuevka?

*Gussev:* I received a letter from him in September 1931.

*Roginsky:* Where from?

*Gussev:* I do not remember now.

*Roginsky:* Was he in the U.S.S.R. or abroad at that time?

*Gussev:* In the U.S.S.R.

*Roginsky:* Did you get any other news from MacDonald apart from this letter, later on?

*Gussev:* Later, about August 1931, I received a parcel.

*Roginsky:* From whom?

**Gushev:** On the parcel the name of the sender was given as Ivanova, but the parcel contained a letter from engineer MacDonald.

**Roginsky:** So the sender's name on the parcel was Ivanova, while the letter inside the parcel was from MacDonald?

**Gushev:** Yes.

**Roginsky:** Was it agreed between you and MacDonald before his departure from Zlatoust that pending his arrival at Zuevka he would, in one way or another, keep up his connections with you, or were the connections accidental?

**Gushev:** When he was leaving Zlatoust it was agreed that the main channel for contact was to be Ryabova. Then he said that if I wanted to find him I might apply to the office.

**Roginsky:** In Moscow?

**Gushev:** Yes. Then he gave me an address which I do not now recollect and even before, when I wanted to make use of it, I could not find it.

**Roginsky:** And so he gave you an address which you do not recollect and another address – the office. Did he tell you exactly to whom you might apply in the office?

**Gushev:** He said I might apply to the secretary, Kutuzova, or to engineer Monkhhouse.

**Roginsky:** Did he not name Thornton?

**Gushev:** I do not remember now.

**Roginsky:** You received a parcel from Ivanova. Was there such an Ivanova, or was there not?

**Gushev:** I cannot say. I received it from Ivanova, but now I do not remember either of the addresses.

**Roginsky:** One more question to the accused Kutuzova. Can you explain how this Ivanova appeared on the scene and what parcel the accused Gushev received?

**Kutuzova:** In the autumn of 1931, engineer MacDonald asked me to send a parcel to Gushev in Zlatoust and asked me not to give the name, the firm or the address of the firm. He asked me to put down the name Ivanova and the address, I do not remember very well – either Neglinny, or Petrovka, a fictitious address.

**Roginsky:** And you did so?

**Kutuzova:** Yes.

**Roginsky:** It was done at the request of engineer MacDonald?

**Kutuzova:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky (To Gushev):** Accused Gushev, just now, in reply to

Comrade Roginsky's question, you said that a parcel was sent in the name of a person, who turned out to be a fictitious person. Was this the only case when fictitious names were used? Or were there several cases of this kind?

*Gussev:* I, personally, resorted to this method when sending letters.

*Vyshinsky:* What was this method?

*Gussev:* I wrote letters which were meant for engineer MacDonald, but addressed them to Ryabova and gave the name of the sender as Mochalov. I wrote to Ryabova in the name of Mochalov.

*Vyshinsky:* Did you use the name Utkin; didn't that name ever appear?

*Gussev:* I used to sign letters in this way.

*Vyshinsky:* And so you used the name of Utkin too?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And so you used the fictitious names Mochalov, Utkin, Ivanova and a fictitious address, Neglinny Prospect?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And in your information did you write plainly "shells" or perhaps some other word? For instance, so many and so many shells have been manufactured and the weekly output is so much and so much?

*Gussev:* Of course, the word "shells" was never used.

*Vyshinsky:* What word did you use?

*Gussev:* In one of the reports the word "tins" was used.

*Vyshinsky:* And so you wrote so many and so many tins are being produced?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Did the members of your group go only by their own names or did they have pseudonyms for the sake of secrecy?

*Gussev:* Some of them had pseudonyms.

*Vyshinsky:* For instance?

*Gussev:* Kotelnikov was known as "Fedor."

*Vyshinsky:* And what is his name?

*Gussev:* Fedor.

*Vyshinsky:* That is his real name and not a pseudonym. Fedor is Fedor. If he were called Fedot then it would be: Fedot, but not the

one you mean.\* And how was Ryabova called?

*Gussev:* "Derevo."

*Vyshinsky:* Were there other pseudonyms?

*Gussev:* Yes, there were.

*Vyshinsky:* So it may be stated that in your communications with MacDonald, as well as in MacDonald's communications with you and also with Kutuzova and the others, pseudonyms, fictitious addresses and fictitious names were used. Is that right?

*Gussev:* Yes, that is right.

*Roginsky:* When did you visit MacDonald in Zuevka?

*Gussev:* In the middle of September 1932.

*Roginsky:* What wrecking activities had you actually accomplished by that time?

*Gussev:* Those of which I have spoken, Sterling boilers Nos. 1 and 2.

*Roginsky:* The delay in installing boilers Nos. 1 and 2. And after that?

*Gussev:* The delay in installing boiler No. 11. The breakdown of boiler No. 8. Breakdown of the coal conveyor.

*Roginsky:* And the breakdown of the 1,400 h.p. motor?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* And all these acts were practically carried through by that time?

*Gussev:* Yes, they were carried through.

*Roginsky:* Why did you go to Zuevka, what was the object of that journey?

*Gussev:* I had received an invitation from MacDonald to come to see him on business.

*Roginsky:* What business could that invitation have referred to?

*Gussev:* There was only one matter of business that concerned us.

*Roginsky:* What was it?

*Gussev:* To cause breakdowns at the Zlatoust works.

*Roginsky:* That is your work as a member of a counter-revolutionary group of wreckers, is that so?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Previous to your journey in September 1932, you

---

\* In the original: *Fedot, da ne tot* – a popular Russian saying. – Ed.

used the connection which you had through Ryabova and her sons in order to inform MacDonald of the wrecking activities. Or perhaps MacDonald did not know of these?

*Gussev:* He didn't know all the details. I was afraid to write about them in letters. However, indirectly I informed him that the work was going on.

*Roginsky:* You informed him in a veiled way, but MacDonald did not know exactly when and exactly which machines were put out of action?

*Gussev:* No, he did not know.

*Roginsky:* Not before your arrival?

*Gussev:* No.

*Roginsky:* Did you go to Zuevka via Moscow, or by some other route?

*Gussev:* I went via Moscow.

*Roginsky:* How many days did you stay in Zuevka?

*Gussev:* I stayed four days, perhaps five days, in Zuevka, I don't remember exactly.

*Roginsky:* You were informing MacDonald?

*Gussev:* Yes, I made a detailed report about all the breakdowns which were carried out by myself and our group. I also informed him about the situation that was created as a result of these breakdowns.

*Roginsky:* So during that visit to Zuevka you gave MacDonald detailed information on the results of the activity of the group of wreckers that was organized at the Zlatoust Power Station. Did you inform him about the coal conveyor, the motors and the boilers?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* A question to MacDonald. Do you confirm Gussev's evidence about his visit to you at Zuevka and the detailed information he gave you about the wrecking activities carried out by him at the Zlatoust Power Station?

*MacDonald:* Yes, he said that such breakages did take place.

*Roginsky:* He informed you that there was a breakdown of the coal conveyor, and the boilers, that there was delay in the installation of the boilers?

*MacDonald:* Only about the breakages.

*Roginsky:* Do you confirm that you asked him by a special letter to come to Zuevka?

*MacDonald:* Not on this business.

*Roginsky:* On what business then?

*MacDonald:* I wanted to see him.

*Roginsky:* What for, and on what matter?

*MacDonald:* On no definite matter.

*Roginsky:* Have you heard Gussev's evidence that he went with the object of giving you information about the counter-revolutionary work which he carried out in Zlatoust? Is that evidence correct?

*MacDonald:* No, he received no such invitation from me.

*Roginsky:* But he gave you this information upon his arrival?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* I have no more questions to put to MacDonald.

*The President:* The Court will adjourn for twenty minutes.

\*

\*\*

*Resumption of proceedings.*

*Commandant:* Rise, please, the Court is coming.

*The President:* Please be seated.

The Prosecutor still has some questions to ask. Accused Gussev.

*Roginsky:* On your departure from Zuevka did you meet any other representatives of the Metro-Vickers firm apart from MacDonald?

*Gussev:* At the time of my departure from Zuevka, I met Mr. Thornton at Khartsisk Station.

*Roginsky:* Did this meeting take place at the moment of your departure, or did you stay on in Zuevka after that?

*Gussev:* It was at the moment of my departure. It was when I was going to the station to take the train.

*Roginsky:* Did you have a talk with Thornton?

*Gussev:* Yes, I spoke with Mr. Thornton in the restaurant at the station.

*Roginsky:* Was it a long talk?

*Gussev:* No, a short one, about twenty to thirty minutes.

*Roginsky:* What was the conversation about?

*Gussev:* I briefly informed Mr. Thornton about the situation in Zlatoust, *i.e.*, about the breakdowns which occurred there, and then replied to his questions concerning the work that was being done at the Zlatoust works.

*Roginsky:* Tell us exactly what you communicated to Thornton

regarding these breakdowns which occurred at the Zlatoust Power Station.

*Gussev:* I told him about the breakdowns, as well as about the 1,400 h.p. motor, about the wrecking and the converting of the boilers.

*Roginsky:* Who was present during that conversation with Thornton?

*Gussev:* Mr. MacDonald.

*Roginsky:* Who else?

*Gussev:* At the same time, in the restaurant there was an engineer, likewise of the Metro-Vickers firm, who arrived from Makeyevka, whose name I do not know. He, however, was sitting at another table in the restaurant and was not present at that conversation.

*Roginsky:* There were three of you, yourself, Thornton and MacDonald?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Where did you go after that?

*Gussev:* Zlatoust.

*Roginsky:* Via Moscow?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Did you carry any messages to Moscow from MacDonald?

*Gussev:* I received a note from him to Mr. Monkhouse, which I was to take to their office in Moscow.

*Roginsky:* What sort of note was that? Did you read it?

*Gussev:* No, I did not read it. The note was in English and I cannot read English.

*Roginsky:* Did not MacDonald tell you verbally why you had to go to the office and on what matter you were to see Monkhouse?

*Gussev:* No, I did not know that.

*Roginsky:* May I put a question to Thornton?

*The President:* Yes, certainly.

*Roginsky:* Accused Thornton, do you confirm Gussev's evidence about his meeting you at Khartsisk Station?

*Thornton:* Yes, I do.

*Roginsky:* This meeting did take place?

*Thornton:* Yes, it did.

*Roginsky:* Do you confirm having met him twice at Zlatoust?

*Thornton:* Yes, I do.

*Roginsky:* So your testimony, so far as it concerns your meetings with Gussev, is correct?

*Thornton:* Yes, it is correct.

*Roginsky:* I have no more questions to put to Thornton.

Accused Gussev, your departure from Khartsisk to Zlatoust was connected with some new tasks or instructions in connection with your wrecking activities?

*Gussev:* I was to take measures to keep the capacity of the power station at the level to which it was reduced in consequence of our wrecking activities, *i.e.*, half the normal, and then, in the event of military complications, in the event of war, to cause breakdowns in the power stations and in the installation of the works, breakdowns which should bring about a stoppage of production at the Zlatoust works affecting the output of high grade steel as well as the output of shells.

*Roginsky:* So the task set was to keep the station running at half of its capacity and prepare a number of very serious wrecking acts against the event of war. Is that so?

*Gussev:* That is so.

*Roginsky:* I have no more questions to ask.

*Vyshinsky:* I have a question to put to the accused Gussev.

Accused Gussev, I am interested in the following question. First you said that the information you supplied about the Zlatoust works was being transmitted to MacDonald. Is that so?

*Gussev:* Yes, that is what I said.

*Vyshinsky:* Did Thornton know you were passing on information to MacDonald?

*Gussev:* I have already said that on Mr. Thornton's first visit he knew that I was engaged in espionage work on the instructions of Mr. MacDonald.

*Vyshinsky:* So Thornton knew about it when he paid his first visit?

*Gussev:* Yes, he did.

*Vyshinsky:* Allow me to put a question to Thornton. Accused Thornton, do you confirm Gussev's evidence in this part?

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* Consequently, you did not know that Gussev was supplying MacDonald with information?

*Thornton:* Allow me to ask – information about breakdowns?

*Vyshinsky:* No, spying information.



**Thornton:** Spying information – no; but information about the general condition of the station – yes, in so far as it interested the firm.

**Vyshinsky:** We do not say, in so far as it interested the firm, we say in so far as it interested you. You and the firm are not one and the same thing. I am asking whether you knew that Gussev had connection with MacDonald through which he, Gussev, gave MacDonald information of a nature that he described as spying information. Do you understand my question?

**Thornton:** I do not confirm the word “spying.”

**Vyshinsky:** Let us leave this word out for the moment. Accused Thornton, is Gussev’s evidence that you, Thornton, knew that he, Gussev, was giving MacDonald information about the Zlatoust works, correct?

**Thornton:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** Well, was the evidence which you gave when you were confronted with Gussev on March 15 correct or not? Do you remember the occasion, or shall I remind you of that?

**Thornton:** I would like to be reminded.

**Vyshinsky:** Let me remind you. Page 71 of the dossier, Volume XVIII, a question put to Thornton: “In your deposition of March 12, you stated that engineer Gussev of the electric power station of the Zlatoust works was connected with MacDonald, who for a period of several years transmitted to you detailed information regarding the situation in the Zlatoust district and regarding the technical condition of the power station and power installations. Do you confirm this? Reply: ‘Yes, MacDonald transmitted to me such information, received by him from Gussev’.”

Do you confirm this?

**Thornton:** This I confirm.

**Vyshinsky:** We can say, then, that you confirm this part of the record of the investigation of March 15 when you were confronted with Gussev?

**Thornton:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** The second question. You know that Gussev’s connection with MacDonald was not accidental, but was of a regular nature and he was regularly and systematically supplying him with various information?

**Thornton:** I didn’t know that.

**Vyshinsky:** Then perhaps I should remind you of what you said

during that confrontation?

**Thornton:** Yes, please.

**The President:** The same confrontation?

**Vyshinsky:** Yes.

Page 71, Volume XVIII. "Do you admit that engineer Gussev was your and MacDonald's agent in the Zlatoust district as you deposed?" You replied: "Yes, I think it is right."

Do you confirm this?

**Thornton:** No.

**Vyshinsky:** Why did you say it then?

**Thornton:** I do not say that I was forced to say it.

**Vyshinsky:** Then permit me to ask – did you say it?

**Thornton:** Yes, I did.

**Vyshinsky:** That is to say, what is written in the records is actually what you said?

**Thornton:** Yes, that is what I said.

**Vyshinsky:** Did you speak the truth or was it an untruth?

**Thornton:** In this case it was an untruth.

**Vyshinsky:** Do you usually speak the truth or not?

**Thornton:** In this case I did not speak the truth, I was excited.

**Vyshinsky:** That is to say, when you are excited you don't speak the truth?

**Thornton:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** You are not excited now?

**Thornton:** No, I am not excited.

**Vyshinsky:** That is to say, you are now speaking the truth?

**Thornton:** Now, I am speaking the truth.

**Vyshinsky:** Why then did you write this and not something else? You said: "I think, it is right." You did not affirm, but you thought. I ask why, when you were excited, you thought precisely this and not something else? Were you forced to do it?

**Thornton:** No.

**Vyshinsky:** You said this voluntarily?

**Thornton:** Voluntarily.

**Vyshinsky:** Perhaps some special methods were applied to you?

**Thornton:** No.

**Vyshinsky:** Were you tortured?

**Thornton:** No.

**Vyshinsky:** Third degree?

**Thornton:** No.

**Vyshinsky:** I have no more questions.

**The President:** Has the Prosecution any more questions to put to the accused Gussev?

**The Prosecution:** No.

**The President:** Does the Defence wish to put any questions to the accused Gussev?

**Kaznacheyev** (To Gussev): You spoke about your counter-revolutionary activity during a fairly long period of time. Tell me, please, were there occasions on which you wished to leave this counter-revolutionary work, to discontinue it, or were there no such occasions?

**Gussev:** There was such an occasion in 1932; it was at the time when I was at Zuevka, giving information about the breakdowns and receiving instructions from MacDonald, confirmed by Mr. Thornton, to proceed further with my work. When I saw that I was driving further and further along this road I felt the desire to leave this business altogether. That is why I did not take the note I received to the Vickers' firm in Moscow, I did not deliver it to Monkhouse but went straight to Zlatoust.

**Kaznacheyev:** What gave rise to this desire to leave this business? Was it fear of being discovered, or were there other reasons, and what exactly were they?

**Gussev:** The main reason was that I saw that the path upon which I had entered, the path on which my work proceeded, was a wrong one.

**Kaznacheyev:** But still, you did not succeed in abandoning this work altogether?

**Gussev:** I found no way out of the position I was in, because my connections had gone so far that it seemed to me that there was no way out.

**Kaznacheyev:** Did you talk to MacDonald or anybody else about this desire to give up this work? Didn't any one of them notice some wavering on your part? Can you recall that?

**Gussev:** There was such a moment at Zuevka.

**Kaznacheyev:** What happened there?

**Gussev:** There was some talk about the dangerous character of this work. In particular, there was some talk in Zuevka about my being called to the O.G.P.U. in Zlatoust, in the spring of 1932, in connection with a breakdown. This incident was communicated by Ryabov to Mr. MacDonald upon his arrival. On my arrival, Mac-

Donald asked me whether this was really so. I confirmed that. He then began to talk about the danger of the thing, that it was necessary to exercise extreme caution, that in case of being found out I would have to deny all connection with him. At this time he said that in case of need he could arrange my escape abroad.

**The President:** Just abroad, or to some definite country?

**Gussev:** Just abroad.

**Kaznachev:** Were there no cases when MacDonald, or some one else, threatened to expose you deliberately?

**Gussev:** There was such a case.

**Kaznachev:** Tell us about it.

**Gussev:** It was at the time when I was instructed to proceed to cause breakdowns. I hesitated for a time. It was not a direct threat of exposure but was told as an example of how it might happen. As I was engaged in spying for them, they, as foreign subjects, in case of discovery, would not, in their opinion, be held responsible, whereas I, as a Soviet citizen, would be held strictly responsible.

**Kaznachev:** If it is not possible to consider the example you give as a direct threat, could it not be considered as a desire to bring psychological pressure to bear on you?

**Gussev:** That was how I interpreted this conversation.

**Kaznachev:** You interpreted it in just this way?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Kaznachev:** And it could not be interpreted in any other way?

**Gussev:** No.

**Kaznachev:** A short while ago you told about your own political convictions and views, about your hostile attitude towards the Soviet Government. Well, at the present moment, today, have your convictions and views changed, or do they remain the same?

**Vyshinsky:** What do you mean by today – April 12?

**Kaznachev:** No, not on April 12, but of late.

**Gussev:** Yes, my views have changed.

**Kaznachev:** How would you characterize this change? What could you say in regard to this change?

**Gussev:** I now am fully aware of the whole enormity of the crimes which I have committed, I recognize that these actions were wrong.

**The President:** Only wrong?

**Gussev:** Criminal.

**Kaznachev:** I would like to hear from you a more exhaustive

estimation of what you have committed. How you estimate it all subjectively. Could you formulate this?

**Gushev:** That is to say, what did I do?

**Kaznacheyev:** Yes. Could you say how you, personally, estimate the change in your convictions?

**Gushev:** I can formulate it this way: I am a man who received his education under the Soviet power. Instead of using all my knowledge for a useful, common cause, I engaged in espionage, I engaged in wrecking, thus undermining State industry. Through the breakdowns that I carried out I undermined the military strength of the Soviet Union. All these of course, are crimes of colossal dimensions, crimes which for a citizen of the U.S.S.R. are absolutely impermissible. I now admit my guilt. I am telling here about all I have done, without hiding anything.

**Kaznacheyev:** Do you consider your admission, as you formulate it, sincere repentance?

**Gushev:** I have the feeling now, as I have already said, that this change began earlier. When I was arrested and when I was presented with the circumstances condemning me, I made no attempt to hide my crimes and at the examination I told all that had happened. Further, I can only say that if I am permitted to live, if that is possible, then the rest of my life will be spent in redeeming my guilt, in making up for the crimes I have committed.

**Kaznacheyev:** Allow me to ask you to make more precise one point in regard to your biography. In answering a question asked by the Prosecutor, you said that your father was a railway clerk. What was his material position?

**Gushev:** My father was absolutely non-propertied.

**Kaznacheyev:** How is it that you, who came from a non-propertied family, have come to this pass; under the influence of what facts did your counter-revolutionary outlook and convictions take shape?

**Gushev:** I explain it as the influence of the environment in which I found myself during 1916 and 1917 and ever since then.

**Kaznacheyev:** That is to say, you explain it as the influence of your environment during all the years of your conscious life. And what was the environment in which you moved and lived?

**Gushev:** First of all, when I joined the White army as a volunteer, it was an environment made up of sons of merchants and factory owners, and later, after finishing at the Institute, when I worked

in the electric power station, as I have already said, I moved among the anti-Soviet section of engineers and technicians. Some of these engineers were subsequently convicted of wrecking. In general I moved among the anti-Soviet section of engineers.

**Kaznacheyev:** I understand. But, at the time when you went as a volunteer into the White army, obviously some convictions had already formed themselves in your mind. In what circles did you move before this voluntary entry into the White army?

**Gussev:** When I was studying and went as a volunteer, I was among sons of merchants and factory owners.

**Kaznacheyev:** A last question. You said that you finished at the Higher Practical Institute. Is this a higher educational institution?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**The President:** Have the other Counsel for the Defence any more questions?

**Smirnov:** Tell me this, accused. MacDonald left Zlatoust in April 1931. What was the cause of his departure from Zlatoust? Do you know?

**Gussev:** His work had come to an end.

**Smirnov:** Tell me, were any English mechanics left at Zlatoust after MacDonald left?

**Gussev:** No.

**Smirnov:** Nobody remained. That is to say, after MacDonald left Zlatoust, not a single English engineer was left?

**Gussev:** No.

**Smirnov:** Tell me, please, when was the first breakdown with, say, the 1,400 h.p. motor?

**Gussev:** In April 1932.

**Smirnov:** This was the first breakdown in chronological order?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Smirnov:** The second was in May and the third in June 1932?

**Gussev:** Quite correct.

**Smirnov:** Then there was the breakdown with boiler No. 8, which took place in the winter of 1932, that is to say, later still?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Smirnov:** And finally, when did the dismantling of the reserve coal conveyor take place?

**Gussev:** In December 1932.

**Smirnov:** It follows that all these breakdowns took place after MacDonald had left Zlatoust and approximately a year later?

*Gussev: Yes.*

*Smirnov:* Tell me, how do you account for the fact that all these cases of wrecking took place when MacDonald was not at the works?

*Gussev:* That is quite understandable. I had received instructions from Mr. Thornton and from MacDonald to the effect that all the breakdowns that had been planned must absolutely take place in their absence.

*Smirnov:* You say that you had received instructions from- Mr. Thornton and MacDonald to the effect that all breakdowns should be carried out in their absence?

Tell me, what make is the 1,400 h.p. motor?

*Gussev:* As far as I remember, it was made by a Russian firm, Siemens-Schuckert.

*Smirnov:* This firm was functioning in pre-revolutionary days?

*Gussev: Yes.*

*Smirnov:* It follows that this motor was installed at the works before 1917?

*Gussev:* It was put into operation, if my memory does not deceive me, in 1923.

*Smirnov:* That means it was standing idle between 1917 and 1923?

*Gussev:* I cannot say that. I was not employed at the works at that time. I began working there in 1922 and can say nothing about it.

*Smirnov:* What approximately was the amount of wear amortisation of the motor, in 1931?

*Gussev:* I am not sure. This question should be given to the Commission of Experts.

*Smirnov:* But you are an engineer? What is your personal opinion?

*Gussev:* In any case, I must say that the motor was in working order, and that the breakdowns which took place were brought about by me.

*Smirnov:* I understand that, but maybe the motor was of an old type of construction, out of date and worn out to a sufficient degree. Or was it not?

*Gussev:* The motor is not new, but it is perfectly capable of working. If you want to have it more exact, I cannot take this upon myself. I can say approximately. If the motor was put into exploita-

tion in 1923, worked till 1932 – 8 years – and if you figure its term of service to be 25 years, then it had done one-third of its work. The extent of wear was figured at 30 per cent.

*Smirnov:* Tell me, who was chief engineer in the Zlatoust works at the time when MacDonald arrived?

*Gushev:* I am afraid to say exactly, for the reason that at that period of time the chief engineers were frequently being changed. While MacDonald was there, there was Popov, at one time there was Titorovsky.

*Smirnov:* This name interests me. Do you know whether MacDonald, soon after his arrival at the works, had a conversation with Titorovsky, the chief engineer, about it being advisable to change this motor and, consequently, to place an order for a motor of the Metro-Vickers firm?

*Gushev:* I know nothing about this conversation.

*Smirnov:* Allow me to ask you this: when, approximately at what period of time, or perhaps you remember exactly – when and how many times did MacDonald give you money and approximately how much? This sum of 2,000-2,500 – in how many instalments did he give it to you and over what period of time?

*Gushev:* I cannot say now, because all this period of my connection lasted from December 1929 to the day of my arrest, that is three years, during which a fair amount of money passed through my hands and I cannot remember the dates.

*Smirnov:* Allow me to put the question in another way. Was money passing through MacDonald's hands these three years, or perhaps it was only given out the last time, if so, when?

*Gushev:* The last time he gave it out was a few days before his departure, 5,000.

*Smirnov:* What departure?

*Gushev:* From Zlatoust.

*Smirnov:* You say he left 5,000, but what are the 2,500?

*Gushev:* I was speaking about the 2,500 which I received for myself.

*Smirnov:* That means he gave you 2,500 before his departure from Zlatoust, and 5,000 when he actually left Zlatoust?

*Gushev:* Yes.

*Smirnov:* You do not know where he went from Zlatoust?

*Gushev:* To England.

*Smirnov:* And he returned to Zuevka in August 1931?



*Gussev:* I do not know, Mr. MacDonald should be asked about this.

*Smirnov:* When did you go to Zuevka?

*Gussev:* In September 1932.

*Smirnov:* So he gave you this new 5,000, about which during the preliminary examination you made no mention, gave you money before his departure from Zlatoust?

*Gussev:* Before his departure from Zlatoust.

*Smirnov:* In other words, after his departure from Zlatoust, *i.e.*, when he was in Zuevka, he didn't give you money?

*Gussev:* He did.

*Smirnov:* How much did you receive?

*Gussev:* 1,500.

*Smirnov:* That is 1,500; so it was 2,500, plus 5,000, and in Zuevka 1,500 rubles, is that a fact?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Smirnov:* Tell me, please, you were connected with MacDonald, as you say, were on relations of friendship and intimacy with him, you were a guest at his house? He first of all lived in a hotel? Is that so?

*Gussev:* You had better ask him, three years have passed since. I know he lived in one of the apartments belonging to the works and I used to visit him there.

*Smirnov:* Only in one of the works' apartments? Can you say whether his way of life was extravagant or not?

*Gussev:* To my mind extravagant enough.

*Smirnov:* What did he have – wine?

*Gussev:* There was wine.

*Smirnov:* Was there any special food?

*Gussev:* What does special food mean? What do you understand by special food? Put the question more exactly, as to what you understand by special food.

*Smirnov:* If my questions annoy you, although I see nothing in particular in them to annoy you, you need not reply.

*Gussev:* I will answer what I can with pleasure. You asked about wine and I told you. You ask, was there any special food, and I ask you to make more clear what you mean by special food.

*Smirnov:* Then tell me what you understand by extravagant living.

*Gussev:* Extravagant living means, to my mind, that there is

wine, all kinds of delicatessen as part of the food, fruits, etc.

*Smirnov:* That is to say that extravagant living is expressed in wine and delicatessen. It is important that I fix the point as to the kind of life MacDonald lived in Zlatoust. This is essential for me as MacDonald's Counsel for the Defence. Did he live extravagantly in his own personal life? Would it have been possible in Zlatoust, in the works atmosphere, in one of the works' apartments, to live extravagantly?

*Gushev:* The main thing may be that there is a difference in what you understand as extravagant living and what I understand it to mean. To my mind it was extravagant living. I could not live in this way, nor could any of our engineers live as Mr. MacDonald lived. I take the average, definite standard in the circumstances in which we live and compare it with the standard of living of Mr. MacDonald and several other foreign installation engineers whom I knew. Hence I draw the conclusion that his life was more extravagant.

*Smirnov:* Not only than yours, but than that of the other foreign engineers?

*Gushev:* Yes.

*Smirnov:* And so this was expressed in the fact that MacDonald had wine and delicatessen?

*Gushev:* Yes.

*Smirnov:* Tell me, please, this extravagant life could give reason to suppose that MacDonald was free to dispose of such sums of money as 2,500, 5,000, 1,500 rubles and so on, that he had at his disposal private means, I emphasize the point private, and not received from somewhere else, which enabled him to lead an extravagant life.

*Gushev:* The question needs to be made more exact. You want to talk about private means. I do not know exactly how much money he had, and consequently whether he gave this money from his own private means or from some other sources. To my mind, he should be asked, I can only say that I received money; I have named the sums.

*Smirnov:* Please tell me if you know whether MacDonald himself was ever in Chelyabinsk?

*Gushev:* I know nothing about his having been in Chelyabinsk.

*Smirnov:* When he was working in Zlatoust, apart from the times when he went to Irkutsk, was he ever absent?

**Gussev:** As far as I remember, he was never absent.

**Smirnov:** Did he know Vitvitsky personally?

**Gussev:** As far as I know, no.

**Smirnov:** You said in Court that Vitvitsky, in your opinion, saw Thornton and agreed with him personally on the question of his giving information.

**Gussev:** I did say so.

**Smirnov:** Then why was MacDonald necessary in connection with the passing of information to Thornton? You pointed out that Thornton met Vitvitsky and agreed with him about information being passed on to him.

**Gussev:** I state that Vitvitsky told me that he had had an interview with Thornton.

**Smirnov:** You assert that here MacDonald as well acted as an intermediary?

**Gussev:** You are confusing something.

**Smirnov:** I believe that I wrote down your testimony.

**Gussev:** I said that Vitvitsky told me that Thornton, while he was at the Chelyabinsk Electric Power Station, proposed to Vitvitsky that he give information on the work of the Chelyabinsk Power Station; that Vitvitsky agreed to this.

**Smirnov:** And MacDonald has nothing to do with it? You know nothing about MacDonald having played any role in this?

**Gussev:** That is another point. I handed Vitvitsky money to the extent of about 4,500 out of the 5,000 MacDonald had provided.

**Smirnov:** Why, if Thornton came to an agreement with Vitvitsky, and Vitvitsky told you that Thornton had come to an agreement with him, did MacDonald, for some reason or other, give you the money to give to Vitvitsky? Why not directly, but through someone else?

**Gussev:** I can say what I know, but the chief explanations, in my opinion, you can get from Thornton and MacDonald. When MacDonald left I received 5,000; moreover I was told that a small part of the money I could spend for myself and for the business, but the greatest part I must spend according to instructions which I should receive later. These were instructions I received from MacDonald in September 1931 - to hand over the money - which I did.

**Smirnov:** It amounts to this, that Thornton made an agreement with Vitvitsky direct, that Vitvitsky should give him information, and then MacDonald gave you money and said: "When I send you in-

structions as to how to hand over the money, you will hand it over"; and you received instructions to hand the money over to Vitvitsky?

**Gussev:** Yes, and allow me to add that Vitvitsky told me that Thornton told him that the information that Vitvitsky would give Thornton should be handed over to Mr. MacDonald through me.

**Smirnov:** Tell me, please, the department of the mechanical works where high grade steel and shells are made is undoubtedly a secret department?

**Gussev:** Here a division must be made: the production of high grade steel, including auto-tractor springs, shell billets and aviation steels, is in the metallurgical works. Purely shell billet production is done in the mechanical works. All this production in the mechanical works is secret. As for the metallurgical works, it is also secret.

**Smirnov:** You are the chief of the electric power station. As a matter of fact, what connection have you as chief of the power station with these departments? Is not all that is done there a secret for you as well? Ought it not to be?

**Gussev:** I have already said that I covered not only the electric power station, but also the pump station, the boiler room, the blast air station, *i.e.*, all the energy supply of the works. Thus in compiling control figures, in determining the monthly production program, in order to draw up a balance sheet of steam and energy supplies, I had to know the size of production.

**Smirnov:** I allow that as regards the size. But was it necessary to know the type of shells?

**Gussev:** For the production program?

**Smirnov:** Yes.

**Gussev:** No, it was not necessary.

**Smirnov:** Not necessary. And yet you received information also about the types of shells?

**Gussev:** Yes, I received it.

**Smirnov:** In other words, the chief of the department passed on to you secrets which he had no right to tell you?

**Gussev:** I was a member of the staff with access to secret information.

**Smirnov:** Is it true that every such member of the staff has the right to know all the secrets, even those which have nothing to do with his functions?

**Gussev:** I received such information.

**Smirnov:** What does it mean, you received it? How did you re-

ceive it: through the -collaboration of the chief of the department or by deceit, or in some other way?

**Gussev:** Without any collaboration.

**Smirnov:** Then how?

**Gussev:** In certain cases, I simply made use of the confidence of the chiefs of the departments, and in some cases I made use of the right I enjoyed as staff member with access to secret information.

**Smirnov:** In order to understand the type of shell in detail, it is not necessary to be a specialist yourself. What do you mean by a type of shell? Blueprints and so on. You understand all that?

**Gussev:** I cannot call myself a specialist in this field.

**Smirnov:** You do not consider yourself a specialist. What sort of information did you hand over in these circumstances? What did it consist of? What was it: blueprints, designations?

**Gussev:** There were no blueprints, there were designations.

**Smirnov:** Only designations?

**Gussev:** Designations and the amount of output.

**The President:** You are not to mention the designations and amount of output here in Court.

**Smirnov:** I have no more questions.

**The President:** I draw the attention of Smirnov, Counsel for the Defence, to the fact that he has made the following mistake. The accused Gussev in reply to one of the questions of the Counsel for the Defence, Smirnov, stated that MacDonald before his departure gave him 5,000 rubles. The Counsel for the Defence surprisingly remarked that he was hearing this for the first time, and that during the preliminary examination the accused Gussev allegedly had not said this. I draw attention to the fact that in Gussev's testimony of March 23, Volume III, page 73, there is the statement: "Before MacDonald's departure he gave me money amounting to 5,000 rubles, saying that a small part of it I could take for myself and spend as I thought fit for our business. More than half the money I was to keep and spend as per his instructions, which I received later."

**Smirnov:** I beg to be excused. I understood at first that this 5,000 was also given for Gussev himself.

**The President:** Has the Counsel for the Defence any more questions?

**Braude:** Tell me, accused, when did you hear from Vitvitsky that he had met Thornton?

*Gussev:* If my memory does not deceive me, it was at the end of July 1931.

*Braude:* At the end of July 1931. Did you go to him, or did he come to you?

*Gussev:* I went to the Chelyabinsk Electric Power Station.

*Braude:* On what business?

*Gussev:* I don't remember now.

*Braude:* Nevertheless, were you sent by your firm or did you go on your own account? If you were sent, who sent you?

*Gussev:* It is hard to tell.

*Braude:* In what circumstances did Vitvitsky tell you about his interview with Thornton, why did he decide to speak about it, were you connected with him only through your work, or did you know of his participation in the organization?

*Gussev:* I was on friendly terms with Vitvitsky when in Zlatoust. He was chief of that electric power station for three and a half years and I was his assistant.

*Braude:* Were you in any counter-revolutionary organizations before that time?

*Gussev:* No.

*Braude:* And before then, you knew nothing compromising about him, and he knew nothing about you?

*Gussev:* I knew Vitvitsky as a man who was anti-Soviet, counter-revolutionarily inclined. Vitvitsky knew the same of me. That was enough.

*Braude:* That was enough for him to tell you that he had been given the task of performing acts of diversion, wrecking and breakdowns – that is what I am to understand?

*Gussev:* In my opinion you are saying more than I said.

*Braude:* Make it more precise yourself.

*Gussev:* When we met, Vitvitsky told me that at the suggestion of Thornton he had agreed to give information concerning the work of the Chelyabinsk Electric Power Station.

*Braude:* Only information. Then I was a little mistaken. I have no more questions to Gussev. Allow me to ask Thornton a question.

Accused Thornton, do you confirm that you met Vitvitsky and had a conversation with him as Gussev has just stated?

*Thornton:* I was in Chelyabinsk and saw him...

*Braude:* Did any conversations take place in the nature of those mentioned?

*Thornton:* Absolutely none.

*Braude:* The accused Gussev testifies that you gave instructions and tasks of a wrecking character. Did this take place or not? Had you any information to the effect that wrecking actions of this kind were being done by Gussev, and in connection with whose tasks?

*Thornton:* I did not know this.

*Braude:* You did not know it, because you did not give such instructions?

*Thornton:* No.

*Braude:* During the examination did you say anywhere, at any time, that you knew, or that you gave instructions, or had been informed about wrecking acts, or did you say nothing anywhere?

*Thornton:* I never said anything.

*Braude:* You said nothing. In this respect your testimony does not differ from your previous testimony?

*Thornton:* I never said that I gave instructions or knew anything concerning wrecking.

*Braude:* In the beginning, you mentioned here that you were aware of the fact that information was being collected by Gussev for your employees. State more precisely what sort of information, what kind of data, and why it was collected.

*Thornton:* Information about electric power stations.

*Braude:* About what in particular? Not about the painting or about their outward appearance. What sort of information?

*Thornton:* The work of our equipment. About the work of that which feeds our equipment, viz., the boilers. About that which takes the energy from our equipment, i.e., the construction of the transformers. This was necessary so that, should there be a breakdown with a machine, we should have every opportunity of finding the cause.

*Braude:* Who received this information?

*Thornton:* I received it from MacDonald.

*Braude:* So certain types of information were received by you, but it was limited to the sort of which you have just informed us?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Braude:* Did you hand money over to the apparatus for this information?

*Thornton:* For the information, no. I only once gave money to MacDonald.

*The President:* I do not understand the character of the ques-

tions to the accused. We have not yet finished examining the accused Gussev. We have not yet examined MacDonald and Thornton. The questions you are asking concern MacDonald and Thornton,

*Braude:* In connection with Gussev's deposition I have no other questions.

*Vyshinsky:* Since a question connected with Thornton has been touched upon here, I would ask to be allowed to put a few questions to Thornton.

*The President:* *Granted.*

*Vyshinsky:* Accused Thornton. I did not quite comprehend your answer to the question put by Braude, Counsel for the Defence, as to whether Zlatoust interested you or not?

*Thornton:* It interested me.

*Vyshinsky:* You personally, or as a representative of your firm?

*Thornton:* As a representative of the firm.

*Vyshinsky:* Perhaps you would explain why during the preliminary examination you said that you were not much interested in Zlatoust. You said that?

*Thornton:* I did say so.

*Vyshinsky:* It would appear that the one contradicts the other.

*Thornton:* Of course, I was more interested in the big power station.

*Vyshinsky:* I am asking you how do you explain the fact that at the preliminary examination you said that in the interests of your firm, Zlatoust was not of much interest to you.

*Thornton:* Allow me to speak through an interpreter.

*The President:* *All right.*

*Vyshinsky:* How is it that Mr. Thornton at the preliminary examination stated the following. Allow me to read the passage from his deposition: "I was not much interested in receiving information from Zlatoust."

*Thornton:* Please translate this: I want to say that Zlatoust is of comparatively small interest.

*Vyshinsky:* In comparison with what? I am now interested in the degree to which the information which Thornton collected about Zlatoust interested him and whether it interested him at all. Here there are two testimonies. In one place it says that it interested him as a representative of the firm, and in the other place it says that it was not of much interest to him as a representative of the firm. How



do you explain this?

*Thornton:* Any contradictions? There is, yes. There is, yes.

*Vyshinsky:* How do you explain this contradiction?

*Thornton:* The contradiction is this: that what is written in the Russian is apparently that I took no interest in the Zlatoust station.

*Vyshinsky:* You said not much interested.

*Thornton:* At all power stations, one and the same information is interesting to my firm.

*Vyshinsky:* I know that it is the same information.

*Thornton:* Since there was only one small turbo-generator station in Zlatoust, it interested me less than a station of a larger size.

*Vyshinsky:* True. There was only one small turbine there, consequently you were less interested in Zlatoust than in the others. Is that so?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Then there is the next question. Did you give MacDonald 1,500 rubles in connection with the information received from Zlatoust?

*Thornton:* Yes. During the preliminary examination I did not know the exact sum, but since then I have been able to check up the sum paid.

*Vyshinsky:* How much money did you give MacDonald in connection with Zlatoust?

*Thornton:* I gave 2,000.

*Vyshinsky:* You said before 1,500, we will make a correction, not 1,500, but 2,000. You gave this money for receiving information about Zlatoust?

*Thornton:* That is not correct. I said during the examination that it was different.

*Vyshinsky:* Then what?

*Thornton:* It was like this. First of all it was... (tries to read from notes).

*Vyshinsky:* Can you not answer without notes?

*The President:* What notes?

*Vyshinsky:* Thornton is answering from notes.

*The President:* The question does not refer to figures or statistics so I see no reason for the notes. Are you tired?

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* Why did you give this money if Zlatoust did not interest you?

**Thornton:** I gave MacDonald the money for Zuevka.

**Vyshinsky:** Then I do not understand what you said before.

**Thornton:** I said that I gave MacDonald 1,500 rubles, but I gave 1,900 rubles, and I made that correction when the examination took place with Assistant Prosecutor Vyshinsky. I gave this money in 1932 for Zuevka.

**Vyshinsky:** This is of no interest to me. I am interested in something different. I will read the deposition of March 27:

Volume XVIII, on page 338 of the dossier. You said the following: "I gave 1,500 rubles to MacDonald at his request. Since Zlatoust was not of much interest to me as representative of the firm, I cannot explain why MacDonald required so much money and where and on what he spent it." Do you confirm this?

**Thornton:** I confirm that.

**Vyshinsky:** I am through.

**Thornton:** I wanted to explain the affair in more detail.

**Vyshinsky:** You will explain this in more detail later.

**Counsel for the Defence, Libson:** Tell me, accused Gussev, in your official work in Zlatoust were you in any way connected with Zuevka and did you know any of the engineering staff working at Zuevka?

**Gussev:** No.

**Libson:** This means that you went there only when summoned by MacDonald?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Libson:** For what length of time were you in Zuevka?

**Gussev:** About four days.

**Libson:** During those four days, besides the persons enumerated by you, did you chance upon anyone else?

**Gussev:** That is to say, how... chance upon?

**Libson:** Did you meet... or did you converse...?

**Gussev:** I met Ryabova, and don't remember any other meetings in the sense in which, apparently, you understand them.

**Libson:** That is to say, you add only the name of Ryabova. You have already said that you met MacDonald, Thornton and another engineer whose name you did not mention and who sat at a table in the station.

Now another question: when you, having received the note at Zuevka, had to go to the Moscow office, whom did you see in Moscow? For you were in Moscow, were you not?

**Gussev:** No, I travelled through Moscow, but did not call at the firm's office.

**Libson:** When your relations with MacDonald first began, your personal relations, was not the money offered to you at first in the form of a loan?

**Gussev:** I don't remember that.

**Libson:** And were there established between you and MacDonald personal, friendly relations?

**Gussev:** There were.

**Libson:** Who took the initiative in this rapprochement?

**Gussev:** In my opinion, Mr. MacDonald.

**Libson:** I have no more questions.

**Kommodov:** I have a question to Kutuzova.

Did you know what were the contents of the parcel which you sent under the name of Ivanova?

**Kutuzova:** I knew at the time, but now I do not remember. I only know that it was food – butter and other food. I do not remember exactly.

**Kommodov:** I have no more questions.

**The President:** Has the Prosecution any questions?

**Vyshinsky:** Accused Gussev, there are a few questions of interest to Smirnov, Counsel for the Defence, connected with your attitude towards Vitvitsky. The question caused some perplexity as to why you informed him of data which, within the confines of your counter-revolutionary work, was of a conspirative character; how did this come about? You said – as a result of your friendly relations which made it possible for you to be frank with him. And later you said: I knew that his frame of mind was the same as mine.

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** Did you know only about his anti-Soviet inclinations, or perhaps you knew about certain of his anti-Soviet actions?

**Gussev:** I knew that he was in a wrecking organization.

**Vyshinsky:** Well, and before? Did you know, for example, about his participation in the Kronstadt events?

**Gussev:** Yes, I knew.

**Vyshinsky:** What did you know?

**Gussev:** That he took part in the Kronstadt mutiny.

**Vyshinsky:** In which – the whiteguard....?

**Gussev:** Yes, in the whiteguard.

**Vyshinsky:** That gave you the right to consider him your broth-

er?

*Gussev:* I have spoken about this, and again confirm: when we exchanged this information, our mutual knowledge about each other excluded any possibility of danger or fear.

*Vyshinsky:* It was not here only a question of a frame of mind, but of more.

*Gussev:* We had quite a fixed impression about each other.

*Vyshinsky:* How long have you known him?

*Gussev:* I became acquainted with him for the first time approximately in 1925.

*Vyshinsky:* That means you have been acquainted for several years.

*Gussev:* Since 1925 or 1924.

*Vyshinsky:* Excellent.

The second question. Had MacDonald at his disposal private means of such extent and size as to allow of his giving you 5,000 rubles before his leaving Zlatoust? I am not quite clear as to why the question is raised of MacDonald's private means. Did he tell you that he was giving it from his private means?

*Gussev:* I have already said that I know nothing of the source from which this money came.

*Vyshinsky:* In return for what did he give the money?

*Gussev:* In return for my giving him intelligence information and later for carrying out the breakdowns.

*Vyshinsky:* Did you imagine that you were doing this in the private interests of MacDonald?

*Gussev:* Certainly not.

*Vyshinsky:* Consequently, is it in order, in this case, to raise the question of the private means of MacDonald?

*Gussev:* I should think that it is certainly not in keeping, but our positions are too different: Counsel for the Defence and accused. I can be asked a question in any way, and I have to answer. But if I could ask questions, I should find questions to raise (*laughter*).

*Roginsky:* The question to accused Gussev is connected with the question asked of him by Smirnov, Counsel for the Defence. In your official capacity as chief of the electric power station, you had free access to the metallurgical works?

*Gussev:* I had a pass in which was written: valid for all departments, at all times, day and night, both for open and closed entrances.

*Roginsky:* It follows that you had absolutely free access to all departments, secret and non-secret, of the metallurgical works.

*Gussev:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* And to the mechanical works?

*Gussev:* I had no permanent pass.

*Roginsky:* But access?

*Gussev:* Access was secured for me on each particular occasion.

*Roginsky:* Including the secret departments of the mechanical works?

*Gussev:* Yes.

*The President:* Has the Counsel for the Defence any questions?

*Smirnov:* When you received money from MacDonald, you were quite clear as to the fact that he was giving you the money not from his own private means, or was this not clear to you? Answer briefly.

*Gussev:* Allow me to answer as I am able to. At the time when I agreed to give information on the functioning of the works, I was told that it would be paid for. Then I can say that I received money, but from what sources this money was given to me, ask Mr. MacDonald. I cannot tell you that. How can I tell you where he got his money?

*Smirnov:* You considered that the question was not clear as to the source from which the money was given.

*Gussev:* I do not know exactly and can only make a guess. As an engineer, the information I gave him was unnecessary to him.

*Smirnov:* That is to say, it was also a question to you as to where he got the money?

*Gussev:* It means that the conclusion must be made that it was not from his private money – but that is only my supposition.

*Smirnov:* You are not sure?

*Gussev:* I am not sure.

*The President:* Has the Prosecution any more questions?

*The Prosecution:* No.

*The President:* Has the Counsel for the Defence any more questions to the accused?

*Defence:* No.

*The President:* Have the accused any questions?

*Accused:* No.

*The President:* The order of procedure will be as follows: the

session begins at 10 o'clock, the dinner recess is from 3 to 6 p.m. and the adjournment at 10 p.m.

It is now 10 p.m. I declare the session, adjourned until 10 o'clock on the morning of April 13, 1933.

[Signed]

V. V. ULRICH

President of the Special Session of the  
Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R.

A. F. KOSTYUSHKO

Secretary

*MORNING SESSION, APRIL 13, 1933, 10:15 a. m.*

*Commandant:* The Court is coming. Please rise.

*The President:* Please be seated. The session is resumed. Accused Sokolov, please tell us, very briefly, your biography, the main points.

*Sokolov:* I was born on January 1, 1899, in the village of Ostyn, in the Birk region, in the family of a cobbler, an artisan who worked by himself. Up to the age of 14 I lived in Ostyn village with my father and family. I went through an elementary city school, then I studied in a grammar school. I showed good progress in mathematics and a leaning towards mathematical sciences....

The local teachers advised my father to give me an opportunity to continue my studies. But since he had no means to keep me in a city which had a structural engineering school my father was compelled to move to Zlatoust. In 1914, on July 10, our family came to Zlatoust. In August I entered the Zlatoust secondary mechanical-technical school from which I graduated in 1918. During the time I studied in the technical school I had to work in the evenings at the Zlatoust Mechanical Works, since the family had not sufficient means of subsistence. My father was frequently sick. I worked at first in the pattern department on patterns, then in the tool room, and afterwards in the munitions shop of the Zlatoust Mechanical Works where I worked up to the day of my conscription into the White army. At that time the White army did not yet exist as such. There was only an order for the conscription of the intelligentsia.

*Vyshinsky:* Whose order?

*Sokolov:* I think it was General Boldyrev's. It was on the 8th or 9th. This was the first order for the conscription of the intelligentsia. We – students who had not graduated from their schools – were also conscripted. A city company was formed which did guard service in the city. When general conscription was started, the city company was the nucleus for the organization of the 22nd Zlatoust Regiment. Later on the city company was renamed the training company of the 22nd Zlatoust Regiment. It was in this training company that I served in the White army.

*The President:* On the basis of what qualifications was the training company organized?

*Sokolov:* According to education. All those who had an education were in the training company. Afterwards, when they began to

form the regiment, this company was included in the regiment in order to bring the latter up to its full numerical strength. Later I participated in military expeditions.

*The President:* Have you met anyone of the accused in the present case in the 22nd Regiment?

*Sokolov:* I met Gussev in the same training company.

*The President:* In the same training company.

*Sokolov:* I took part in the expeditions of the White army in action against the Red Army. My service in the White Army was in the rank of private, since I sought to evade the military school. I resorted to all kinds of methods in order to escape the military school, as was done also by many of my comrades. I served in the White army up to December 1919.

In December, the city of Tomsk was taken by the Red Army and, after all the Whites who remained in the city had been registered, I was sent to the Irbit hospital as an orderly, since I had both typhoid fever and recurrent typhus. I held my post as orderly for about three weeks. Soon after, it was early in January 1920, there was an enlistment to military schools. I expressed my desire to go to a military school. I was sent to the Radio Division which was attached to the Third Radio Base. In 1920 in the month of April, I graduated from the radio school in the class of electro-mechanics before I had completed my term. After my graduation I was sent to work as technician in a radio-telegraphy shop. In the radio-telegraphy shop I worked at first on assembling internal combustion engines, afterwards I expressed the desire to work in the electrical department. My request was granted by the commanders of the division and I was transferred to the electro-technical department. Here I began to specialize in electro-technics. While in the radio-telegraphy shop in the post of junior commander, which post is equal to that of platoon commander, I worked on the repair of the electric parts of radio stations and on the installation of newly built and repaired radio stations.

In 1923, when the civil war was over, the radio base began to be reduced numerically. The radio-telegraphy shop also began to reduce its staff. I was transferred to a communication regiment in the capacity of chief of a training and repair shop, with the rank of assistant company commander. This post I held up to October 1924. Then I was demobilized. After demobilization, in 1924, I began to work at first as electric repairer in order to attain a deeper



knowledge of my speciality. I worked at the State mills in Tomsk, mills No. 1 and No. 2, until February. After finishing the installation and repair works at the State mills I was given my discharge. I registered at the labour exchange. But since I was too far back in the line for getting a job I decided to go to Zlatoust. I arrived in the city of Zlatoust in 1925. On March 8 I started work temporarily as rate-fixer at the Zlatoust Mechanical Works. Then, in July 1925, I was transferred to work at my speciality as foreman at the electric power station of the Zlatoust Metallurgical Works. I worked in this capacity until the spring of 1929. Then I was appointed assistant to the chief of the Zlatoust Electric Power Station. At this post I worked until May 1932.

*The President:* As assistant to Gussev?

*Sokolov:* Yes.

In 1932, in the month of May, I was appointed assistant chief mechanic for electric installations, virtually chief electrician of the Zlatoust Metallurgical Works, reckoned according to my actual post. Officially there is no such post on the rolls of Spetz-Stahl, there is the post of assistant mechanic for electric installations. At any rate, I was in charge of the electric installations of the metallurgical works. At this post I worked until the day of my arrest.

*The President:* What was your salary during the last period?

*Sokolov:* 700 rubles.

*The President:* When and under what circumstances did you begin to engage in wrecking activities and in espionage?

*Sokolov:* My first wrecking work was done in 1927, but this work was not connected with any organization, I did not know of the existence of any organization. I delayed two jobs at the power plant. That was with Vitvitsky. I did not know of the existence of any organization and did not belong to any organization.

In 1930, approximately June or July, I became connected with the installation engineer of an English firm, MacDonald, through the assistance of Gussev, the chief of the power station. That was the moment when my counter-revolutionary work began, from that time on I was counted as a member of a counter-revolutionary organization.

*Vyshinsky:* You just said, accused Sokolov: "That was the moment when my counter-revolutionary work began." What moment?

*Sokolov:* The moment when I became connected with the English installation engineer MacDonald.

*Vyshinsky:* Consequently, you regard all your activity prior to 1930 as not being counter-revolutionary activity?

*Sokolov:* It was counter-revolutionary activity, but I did not belong to any counter-revolutionary organization and did not know of the existence of any.

*Vyshinsky:* Let us make it more precise.

The first question: You apparently went through several periods. The first period – when you served in the White army, occupied a certain post in the training company and took part in the fights against the Bolsheviks. That period began from the moment of the October Revolution. When did that period end, in what year?

*Sokolov:* I did not participate in armed clashes, I took no part in battles.

*Vyshinsky:* But you were in the White army?

*Sokolov:* I was.

*Vyshinsky:* And it was armed?

*Sokolov:* It was.

*Vyshinsky:* Did the White army just look at the Bolsheviks or did it fight them?

*Sokolov:* It fought.

*Vyshinsky:* You were in the ranks of the White army?

*Sokolov:* I was.

*Vyshinsky:* You were in the White army, you carried the arms appropriated by the White army?

*Sokolov:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* So I am justified in saying that you were actively, with arms in your hands, opposing the Red Army?

*Sokolov:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Whether you happened to participate in one battle or another – this is a separate question. You answer that question in the negative.

*Sokolov:* I did not happen to participate.

*Vyshinsky:* How long were you in the White army?

*Sokolov:* From June 1918 to December 1919.

*Vyshinsky:* Almost a year and a half; and during this time you were in the reserve or rearguard units, or in an active service unit?

*Sokolov:* In an active service unit.

*Vyshinsky:* In which unit?

*Sokolov:* In the 22nd Zlatoust Infantry Regiment.

*Vyshinsky:* In what capacity?

**Sokolov:** As a private in the training company.

**Vyshinsky:** Usually the best from among the privates are recruited into the training company.

**Sokolov:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** The more reliable, not only the more literate, but the more stable ones – those that can be relied upon.

**Sokolov:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** And was Gussev there?

**Sokolov:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** Did the Zlatoust Regiment take part in fighting?

**Sokolov:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** How was it then that the 22nd Regiment went into battle while the company, composed of the more reliable, stable persons, did not take part? There can be only one answer to this – either that unit took part in battles, or it was intended for other operations of an internal kind.

**Sokolov:** When the Zlatoust Regiment went to the front and came face to face with the Red Army, I, being inclined....

**Vyshinsky:** Did the training company take part in the battles at the front?

**Sokolov:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** And you?

**Sokolov:** It so happened that I did not.

**Vyshinsky:** And Gussev?

**Sokolov:** I do not know, he wasn't there any more.

**Vyshinsky:** When it came to fighting, Gussev wasn't there any more?

**Sokolov:** He was not.

**Vyshinsky:** And you were not there?

**Sokolov:** I tried to get away from the front. I made an artificial wound on my left leg and was discharged from the front.

**Vyshinsky:** Why?

**Sokolov:** Because it was obvious that the army had collapsed, that the army would go back to the old order of things. The new reinforcements, chiefly from Altai and Akmolinsk, told us of what was going on in Siberia.

**Vyshinsky:** That was the time when the White army became demoralized, and you tried to desert at the moment when the army began to collapse?

**Sokolov:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** And before that? When the army was strong you were in its ranks and you made no attempts to leave it?

**Sokolov:** That is so.

**Vyshinsky:** That was in December 1919?

**Sokolov:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** What came after that?

**Sokolov:** After that I served in the Red Army.

**Vyshinsky:** You were conscripted?

**Sokolov:** Yes, conscripted.

**Vyshinsky:** And served in the Red Army until 1924?

**Sokolov:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** Where did you serve in the Red Army?

**Sokolov:** First of all I served in an ambulance hospital.

**Vyshinsky:** How did you come to be there?

**Sokolov:** I was weak, and was transferred to a convalescent unit. As I had been sick with typhoid and recurrent typhus, I was assigned to the medical corps as an orderly.

**Vyshinsky:** Were those who had been sick with typhus appointed as hospital orderlies?

**Sokolov:** I was very weak.

**Vyshinsky:** And you yourself tried to get there?

**Sokolov:** I made no attempt to get there.

**Vyshinsky:** How long did you serve there?

**Sokolov:** About three weeks.

**Vyshinsky:** Where were you at that time?

**Sokolov:** In Tomsk in the Verbitsk hospital. In the early part of January I was sent to the military school in Tomsk, to the radio division. I finished the radio school in April. On getting my commission, I was sent to work in the radio-telegraph workshop as a technician.

**Vyshinsky:** During the time when you were in the Red Army, from 1920-24, were the units to which you were attached ever in action?

**Sokolov:** The unit was not in action.

**Vyshinsky:** Consequently, you too could not be active?

**Sokolov:** Yes, and I was not in action.

**Vyshinsky:** Where was Gussev at that time?

**Sokolov:** I do not know.

**Vyshinsky:** And did you never serve in the armoured car division? Or meet Gussev?

*Sokolov: No.*

*Vyshinsky: When did you meet him first?*

*Sokolov: In Zlatoust in 1925.*

*Vyshinsky: What was his work there, and what was yours?*

*Sokolov: I was a foreman in the power station. He was assistant chief. Before this I had met him when working in the mechanical works as rate-fixer.*

*Vyshinsky: During that period did your counter-revolutionary activity find expression in any way?*

*Sokolov: At that time I had not yet engaged in counter-revolutionary activities.*

*Vyshinsky: That means that after 1920 there was a break. Is that so?*

*Sokolov: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky: And until when?*

*Sokolov: Until 1927.*

*Vyshinsky: It follows that the second period of your counterrevolutionary activities begins from 1927. Is that correct?*

*Sokolov: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky: Why and in what circumstances did you begin your counter-revolutionary activities during that period and what form did they take?*

*Sokolov: I was not inclined towards the Soviets. In other words, I had anti-Soviet inclinations. I held up a series of operations in the electric power station.*

*Vyshinsky: On your own initiative?*

*Sokolov: No.*

*Vyshinsky: No? Then on whose?*

*Sokolov: The proposal was made to me by the former chief of the electric power station, Vitvitsky.*

*Vyshinsky: Thus the second period of your counter-revolutionary activities brought you into contact with Vitvitsky.*

*Sokolov: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky: Did you work alone with Vitvitsky, or were there other people as well?*

*Sokolov: I know of no one else.*

*Vyshinsky: There were two of you?*

*Sokolov: Yes, I know of only two.*

*Vyshinsky: Did Vitvitsky give you commissions or did you yourself carry out various acts without any preliminary commission*

from Vitvitsky?

*Sokolov:* Vitvitsky told me that I should hold up this or that work.

*Vyshinsky:* Why did he tell you to?

*Sokolov:* He knew of my anti-Soviet attitude.

*Vyshinsky:* How did he know?

*Sokolov:* From our frequent conversations in the office.

*Vyshinsky:* How long had you known him?

*Sokolov:* From the time when he came to the power station. Approximately from the end of 1926. Approximately for about a year.

*Vyshinsky:* And as a result of your conversations with Vitvitsky, he, recognizing in you a suitable person, indicated to you the necessity of committing... what?

*Sokolov:* Committing wrecking acts.

*Vyshinsky:* How?

*Sokolov:* By holding up a number of jobs.

*Vyshinsky:* What work was held up by you?

*Sokolov:* I held up work with regard to the connection of the transformers in the power station, and the transfer on the auxiliary excitor of the Westinghouse turbo-generator; and also the minor hold-up of the Zelli turbine.

*Vyshinsky:* You did all this with the knowledge, or maybe on the proposal, of Vitvitsky?

*Sokolov:* On the proposal of Vitvitsky.

*Vyshinsky:* Did you accept the proposal at once?

*Sokolov:* No, not at once.

*Vyshinsky:* Why not at once?

*Sokolov:* Because I considered that the affair would be discovered.

*Vyshinsky:* You were afraid that the affair would be discovered?

*Sokolov:* I was afraid of that, but Vitvitsky used repressive measures against me.

*Vyshinsky:* What measures?

*Sokolov:* He turned me out of the apartment I occupied and went to live there himself, putting me into an apartment situated on a swamp.

*Vyshinsky:* And this caused you to obey his instructions?

*Sokolov:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* When you began to obey his instructions, your posi-

tion improved?

*Sokolov:* Yes, his attitude towards me improved.

*Vyshinsky:* And the apartment affair – that passed off?

*Sokolov:* The question of the apartment was settled afterwards with the help of Gussev.

*Vyshinsky:* You mean your apartment was restored to you?

*Sokolov:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* The same one, or another?

*Sokolov:* No, another.

*Vyshinsky:* Gussev helped to arrange it?

*Sokolov:* Yes, I asked him to.

*Vyshinsky:* Thus, had it not been for Vitvitsky's pressure, you would have maintained your neutral position?

*Sokolov:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* You put this down definitely to the activity of Vitvitsky?

*Sokolov:* Yes, to the activity of Vitvitsky.

*Vyshinsky:* During what period of time were these acts committed?

*Sokolov:* In 1927.

*Vyshinsky:* During the course of one year?

*Sokolov:* In one year, I imagine, I do not remember exactly. These acts followed one after the other.

*Vyshinsky:* And in 1928?

*Sokolov:* Perhaps in 1928. I think the turbine was transferred in 1928 – I do not remember the exact date.

*Vyshinsky:* Thus, 1927, 1928 were marked by acts of this kind?

*Sokolov:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And 1929?

*Sokolov:* I did not carry out any counter-revolutionary acts then.

*Vyshinsky:* You committed none. And after the 1929 break, what was there?

*Sokolov:* After the 1929 break there was passivity. I took no part in counter-revolutionary activities until 1930, approximately until June or July, until the time when I came into contact with MacDonald, the English installation engineer.

*Vyshinsky:* Had you any connection with Gussev before your connection with MacDonald, the English installation engineer?

*Sokolov:* I always had connection with Gussev.

*Vyshinsky:* Perhaps Gussev played a definite role earlier than

MacDonald, or did both together?

**Sokolov:** Gussev was anti-Soviet, and so was I. We understood each other perfectly well, but we did not engage in wrecking acts and counter-revolutionary activities then, as far as I know at any rate.

**Vyshinsky:** And who introduced you to MacDonald?

**Sokolov:** I became linked up with MacDonald through Gussev.

**Vyshinsky:** Gussev was first, after all, or was MacDonald first?

**Sokolov:** I was introduced through Gussev. When MacDonald came to the power station at the end of 1929 and beginning of 1930, Gussev introduced me to MacDonald.

**Vyshinsky:** How did he introduce you?

**Sokolov:** He said: "My assistant in charge of the electrical work."

**Vyshinsky:** Electrical or wrecking?

**Sokolov:** Electrical. "The assistant with whom you will have to work." It was in his office.

**Vyshinsky:** And he did not say, this is "my assistant in the sphere of wrecking?"

**Sokolov:** In the sphere of electricity.

**Vyshinsky:** At that time you were connected with Gussev in your counter-revolutionary sentiments?

**Sokolov:** I did not know of Gussev's activities in connection with counter-revolutionary work.

**Vyshinsky:** When?

**Sokolov:** Before 1930.

**Vyshinsky:** And in 1930 you found out?

**Sokolov:** Yes, I found out in 1930.

**Vyshinsky:** In what circumstances?

**Sokolov:** It happened as follows. When I was introduced to MacDonald, Gussev recommended me to MacDonald as a man with anti-Soviet inclinations. MacDonald made use of this and began to hold conversations with me which were more frankly anti-Soviet, saying, you live very badly, the technical personnel is paid badly, is fed badly, your material position is much too poor. The standard of living of your workers is very low. All this construction work that you have undertaken, it is all useless.

**Vyshinsky:** That is common anti-Soviet talk. What did it lead to?

**Sokolov:** These conversations strengthened the anti-Soviet



leanings I already had. My friendship with MacDonald developed when I visited him in his apartment, in June or July. At that time no questions of a counter-revolutionary nature had yet been discussed. There were just anti-Soviet conversations.

**Vyshinsky:** Therefore, you connect this new period of your anti-Soviet activities with the moment when Gussev introduced you to MacDonald, recommended you as an anti-Soviet person, and when MacDonald made some proposals to you?

**Sokolov:** At that time, before I visited his apartment, he had not yet made any proposals to me. Only after I did so were there any proposals made.

**Vyshinsky:** Tell me, was this visit to his apartment made in the daytime or in the evening, and under what circumstances?

**Sokolov:** In the evening.

**Vyshinsky:** What was it, a meeting?

**Sokolov:** It was just a drinking party. Tea, drinks and snacks.

**Vyshinsky:** Was he in the habit of having evenings of this kind, or was this an isolated case?

**Sokolov:** No, not an isolated case.

**Vyshinsky:** He is fond of drinking?

**Sokolov:** Yes, he frequently drinks.

**Vyshinsky:** Did he drink alone or invite the engineers?

**Sokolov:** It was a gathering of engineers.

**Vyshinsky:** Besides you, who was there?

**Sokolov:** I was there and Gussev.

**Vyshinsky:** In a word, your own crowd.

**Sokolov:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** How did your evening go off? You drank, and gave some toasts?

**Sokolov:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** What toast did MacDonald give?

**Sokolov:** Gussev said: "For the Five-Year Plan in Four," and MacDonald said: "For the Five-Year Plan in Ten Years."

**Vyshinsky:** And why did Gussev make the toast "For the Five-Year Plan in Four"?

**Sokolov:** It was said with sarcasm.

**Vyshinsky:** And MacDonald also spoke with sarcasm?

**Sokolov:** Yes, he spoke with sarcasm and irony.

**Vyshinsky:** Sarcasm here and irony there and, in general, an anti-Soviet drinking party?

**Sokolov:** I supported the affair.

**Vyshinsky:** What sort of talk was there?

**Sokolov:** On abstract topics.

**Vyshinsky:** About how to wreck?

**Sokolov:** There was no talk of this on that particular evening.

**Vyshinsky:** And what conversation was there? What do you mean by abstract?

**Sokolov:** Anti-Soviet conversation of a general kind.

**Vyshinsky:** Abstract talk about the Soviet Government?

**Sokolov:** Yes, about the Soviet Government, but there was no concrete solving of any questions at the party that evening.

**Vyshinsky:** And was there any talk, for instance, about the fact that certain capitalist countries and certain capitalist circles are planning intervention, and similar talk, or was there nothing of the kind?

**Sokolov:** I do not remember any such talk.

**Vyshinsky:** Perhaps I might remind you. Allow me. In Volume XVI, page 38 of the dossier, is the following: “The conversation was of an open anti-Soviet nature.” Do you confirm this? Then: “Gussev gave a toast for the Five-Year Plan in Four... MacDonald corrected him: ‘For the Five-Year Plan in Ten Years.’ Moreover, he said again that the Soviet Union would not be able to free itself from foreign dependence anyhow... would not be able to manage the production of machines, etc.”

**Sokolov:** Yes, that was so.

**Vyshinsky:** And there was no talk of intervention?

**Sokolov:** No.

**Vyshinsky:** But perhaps there was, later?

**Sokolov:** There was. That was when Gussev and I discussed the plan of wrecking activities.

**Vyshinsky:** What was said there on the subject?

**Sokolov:** It was said that should the Soviet Union find itself in difficulties, in the event of intervention, we would have to be prepared for this business in some way or another, and a plan of wrecking was drawn up – to disrupt the normal supply of electricity to the Zlatoust works, to put the station out of commission.

**Vyshinsky:** Was this conversation at the party that evening or after it?

**Sokolov:** It was after the party.

**Vyshinsky:** Consequently, there was no drinking then?

*Sokolov:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* All this took place while you were all sober?

*Sokolov:* Yes, sober.

*Vyshinsky:* Then who talked about intervention, about preparations for intervention being the undermining of the functioning of the works for the purpose of weakening the economic strength of the Soviet Union?

*Sokolov:* Gussev and I talked about this.

*Vyshinsky:* And MacDonald?

*Sokolov:* There was some talk with MacDonald also.

*Vyshinsky:* What was the meaning of your conversation with Gussev?

*Sokolov:* The meaning was that we should fulfil the instructions and tasks given us by MacDonald.

*Vyshinsky:* And what tasks did MacDonald give you?

*Sokolov:* To cause breakdowns, to commit acts of diversion and to give information of espionage character.

*Vyshinsky:* That is, causing breakdowns and acts of diversion on the one hand, and on the other, the receiving of spying information. Whose task was this?

*Sokolov:* MacDonald's.

*Vyshinsky:* Did he give you this task while alone, or in the presence of Gussev?

*Sokolov:* It was like this. MacDonald received information from me personally about the number of workers at the Zlatoust Metallurgical Works, then about the output of high-grade steel, auto-steel, aviation, ball-bearing and instrumental steel.

*Vyshinsky:* And did you give information about ingots?

*Sokolov:* Not to MacDonald personally.

*Vyshinsky:* Then to whom?

*Sokolov:* I gave it through Gussev.

*Vyshinsky:* Why?

*Sokolov:* It turned out that way. MacDonald said, "You will hand over the information required by me through Gussev." I agreed, and from then on I began to work in contact with Gussev.

*Vyshinsky:* Who gave you these instructions, MacDonald or Gussev?

*Sokolov:* On the first two questions, about the number of workers and about high-grade steel, I gave the information directly to MacDonald.

**Vyshinsky:** As regards the commissions you were given to do by MacDonald in connection with causing breakdowns, acts of diversion and the information you procured – did you get these commissions directly from MacDonald personally or through Gussev?

**Sokolov:** I received them from Gussev, but knew that the information was from MacDonald.

**Vyshinsky:** And MacDonald did not give you this sort of task?

**Sokolov:** MacDonald said that Gussev and I were entrusted with the work of causing breakdowns and performing acts of diversion. He said, “you must talk it all over with Gussev.”

**Vyshinsky:** Allow me to put a question to Gussev on this point.

*The President:* You may.

**Vyshinsky:** Accused Gussev, are you following the examination?

*Gussev:* Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** You heard what the accused Sokolov said about giving commissions in connection with breakdowns, acts of diversion and the collection of spying information?

*Gussev:* Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** What have you to say?

**Gussev:** I do not know the content of the conversation between engineer MacDonald and Sokolov. I can only say that, after the general plan had been outlined, a conversation took place with engineer MacDonald and the latter told me that Sokolov could be used for carrying out the plan, *i.e.*, for bringing about the breakdowns.

**Vyshinsky:** Did you speak with Sokolov about MacDonald’s having some sort of mission, some task?

**Gussev:** Afterwards, I spoke with Sokolov about this.

**Vyshinsky:** Excellent. Now allow me to put a question to the accused MacDonald.

Accused MacDonald, did you hear Sokolov’s testimony?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** What have you to say about Sokolov’s testimony to the effect that you gave out commissions for the organizing of breakdowns and acts of diversion and the collection of espionage information?

*MacDonald:* To whom?

**Vyshinsky:** To Sokolov and Gussev.

*MacDonald:* No.

**Vyshinsky:** Then to whom did you give them?

**MacDonald:** I had dealings with Gussev.

**Vyshinsky:** That means you said this to Gussev?

**MacDonald:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** It follows that you here confirm your deposition at the preliminary investigation, where you deposed to this effect.

**MacDonald:** I do not understand.

**Vyshinsky:** At the preliminary investigation, you were asked whether you gave Gussev commissions to perform in connection with the organization of breakdowns and the collection of espionage information.

**MacDonald:** Perhaps we could continue through the interpreter?

**Vyshinsky:** Let us do it another way; let the interpreter read out the deposition made in English by MacDonald; and MacDonald will answer whether it is so or **not**.

*The President:* You may.

**Vyshinsky:** On page 205, Volume XIX, April 2, 1933, Sheinin, the Investigating Judge on Important Cases, questioned MacDonald, who deposed: "In addition to the testimonies I have given before, I state as follows: I confirm that in my conversation with Sokolov at the end of 1930 I have not given him definite instructions on wrecking of equipment but I told him that he and Gussev had to undertake the taking out of service of plant and that he (Sokolov) had to come to an understanding directly with Gussev."

**MacDonald:** What do you mean by saying that Sokolov was to be charged with the wrecking of equipment?

**Vyshinsky** (Reads the Russian text of the same deposition): Did you say this and do you confirm the deposition you made?

**MacDonald:** I did not give Sokolov orders to carry out breakdowns.

**Vyshinsky:** Then why did you depose to this effect at the preliminary investigation?

**MacDonald:** Because I considered that it was convenient to make that statement under those circumstances.

**Vyshinsky:** And when was this examination?

**MacDonald:** I do not remember the date.

**Vyshinsky:** In which language did you make your deposition, in Russian or in English?

**MacDonald:** The script was made in Russian by the investigator and after this translated.

**Vyshinsky:** Did you not translate it into English yourself?

**MacDonald:** No.

**Vyshinsky** (To the Court): I ask permission to call MacDonald over here and confront him with the original dossier. On page 204, Volume XIX, there is an original record of MacDonald's own deposition. On the left side of the page in this record is the signature of MacDonald. Is it in his handwriting or not? The deposition was made at the examination by the Public Prosecutor, and not in the O.G.P.U.

**The President** (To MacDonald): Please **come** here. [MacDonald goes to the table of the Special Session.] Was the deposition on page 204 written by you in your own handwriting?

**Vyshinsky** (To MacDonald): Read this please.

**MacDonald:** Yes, I signed this.

**Vyshinsky:** Under what circumstances, why did you sign it?

**MacDonald:** I considered it convenient under those circumstances.

**Vyshinsky:** Under what circumstances? Were any special methods of examination applied to you?

**MacDonald:** No.

**Vyshinsky:** Were you forced to write this?

**MacDonald:** No, but I signed it because it was not the open court.

**Vyshinsky:** Were you compelled to do so?

**MacDonald:** In the beginning I refused to do it.

**Vyshinsky:** Where?

**MacDonald:** Before the investigator – when the investigator said: “Sign,” I said, “No.” But he did not allow me to do otherwise.

**Vyshinsky:** He forced you to?

**MacDonald:** (No answer.)

**The President:** The record of the examination of the accused MacDonald, made by the Public Prosecutor of the Republic on April 2 and written in MacDonald's handwriting in the English language, will now be read out.

(To the interpreter): Please read out MacDonald's deposition in the English language.

**The Interpreter** (Reads the following full text of the deposition by MacDonald):

“In addition to the testimonies I have given before, I state as follows:

I confirm that in my conversation with Sokolov at the end of 1930 I have not given him definite instructions on wrecking of equipment but I told him that he and Gussev had to undertake the taking out of service of plant and that he (Sokolov) had to come to an understanding directly with Gussev.

Besides this, I told Sokolov that for this work he should receive monetary remuneration.

Gussev informed me that the 1,400 h.p. motor was taken out of service.

April 2, 1933 W. L. MacDonald.”

**The President:** And is there the signature and the date?

**The Interpreter:** There is the signature and the date, April 2, 1933.

**The President:** That is to say, only ten days ago.

**Vyshinsky:** I want to establish a few points. I ask the Court to pay attention to the following facts: 1. the examination in question took place on April 2 and was carried out by the Investigating Judge on Important Cases under the Public Prosecutor of the Republic. On the right hand side, on page 204, there is the translation, written in MacDonald's own handwriting, of the deposition, given by him orally in the Russian language, and countersigned with his own signature, and in this deposition, certain facts, which have just been read out, were confirmed. 2. MacDonald declared that under "those circumstances" he considered it necessary to say what he did. 3. In reply to my question as to whether any special methods were applied to him which would force him to give this testimony, he answered in the negative.

Now, I should like to put one more question to MacDonald. Accused MacDonald, after April 2, did you make any declaration to anybody to the effect that your deposition does not correspond to the facts, or did you not make any such declaration?

**MacDonald:** No such statement.

**Vyshinsky:** At the close of the preliminary investigation, did you receive the record from the Public Prosecutor where you were declared accused; and was it proposed to you at the same time, according to the law, to make any statement, if you so cared to do, about the procedure of the preliminary investigation?

**MacDonald:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** You were notified that you have the right to put forward any claims you may have in connection with the prelimi-

nary investigation. Did you make any statement to the effect that your deposition does not correspond to the fact?

*MacDonald: No.*

*Vyshinsky:* And why didn't you tell anyone?

*MacDonald:* As I didn't want to state to anybody.

*Vyshinsky:* Why didn't you want to make statements you are prepared to make now?

*MacDonald:* I do not want to discuss this point.

*Vyshinsky:* Do you understand the significance of this written deposition?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Perhaps you will at least answer one question. Yesterday, in reply to the question as to whether you consider yourself guilty of the charges brought against you, you declared: "Yes, guilty." Do you deny this today, or do you confirm that you are guilty?

*MacDonald:* According to the testimony given by myself, I plead guilty; in actual fact, not guilty.

*Vyshinsky:* I am not asking about that. Yesterday, did you say that you consider yourself guilty or didn't you? Perhaps I dreamed it all.

*MacDonald:* Yesterday I pleaded guilty.

*Vyshinsky:* And today?

*MacDonald:* Today in accordance with what I have just said, not guilty.

*Vyshinsky:* It follows that we may expect that perhaps tomorrow you will do the opposite.

*MacDonald:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* Yesterday you said that you gave Gussev instructions about the breakdown of the 1,400 h.p. motor. Did you give Gussev such instructions, or not?

*MacDonald:* The remarks that I made to Gussev about the motor were to the effect that the motor was in such a bad condition, it needed replacement. How he interpreted this, I cannot answer.

*Vyshinsky:* It is definitely known how Gussev interpreted it. He obtained direct instructions from you to the effect that the motor should be put out of service by means of a breakdown. In reply to my question to you as to whether you confirm this or not (this is fixed in the stenogram), you declared yesterday: "Yes, I confirm it." I now ask, do you confirm this now or not?



**MacDonald:** I agree, that was written in my testimony. What I wrote was in agreement with my statement of yesterday.

**Vyshinsky:** True. Do you agree with it?

**MacDonald:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** In order to finish the dialogue on this question, I want to know whether you received information from Sokolov or not?

**MacDonald:** What sort of information?

**Vyshinsky:** That about which you spoke yesterday, about which Gussev spoke yesterday, and about which Sokolov spoke today.

**MacDonald:** Sokolov told me of a number of people employed in the various works, and general remarks of such a nature.

**Vyshinsky:** Let us stop at that. Did you pay for this?

**MacDonald:** No.

**Vyshinsky:** Accused Sokolov, did you receive any money from MacDonald?

**Sokolov:** I received a thousand rubles through Gussev.

**Vyshinsky:** Accused Gussev, did you hand a thousand rubles to Sokolov?

**Gussev:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** Accused MacDonald, did you hand a thousand rubles to Gussev?

**MacDonald:** In general I gave money to Gussev.

**Vyshinsky:** What did you give Gussev money for?

**MacDonald:** At various times the workmen employed on the erection of the Metro-Vickers turbine worked very much overtime, sometimes 24 hours.

**Vyshinsky:** So it was for overtime work?

**MacDonald:** Yes.

**The President:** Accused MacDonald, was Gussev in your service?

**MacDonald:** No.

**The President:** Why, then, do you speak of overtime work?

**MacDonald:** For overtime work, for work 24 hours on end.

**Vyshinsky:** Were they paid wages?

**MacDonald:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** Besides this, you paid them also?

**MacDonald:** Yes.

**Vyshinsky:** Through Gussev?

**MacDonald:** Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And you paid big sums of money?

*MacDonald:* As far as I can remember, for the whole time, I used about 2,500 rubles.

*Vyshinsky:* Then you confirm that you paid 2,500 rubles for so-called overtime work?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Where did you get the 2,500 rubles for overtime work?

*MacDonald:* Part of the money was my own and part of it I received from the Moscow office of Metro-Vickers.

*Vyshinsky:* From whom precisely in the Moscow office of Metropolitan-Vickers?

*MacDonald:* From the chief engineer of the erection department, Mr. Thornton.

*Vyshinsky:* So part came from Thornton and part from your personal funds?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* So in order to pay for overtime work put in by the mechanics at the Zlatoust Station, you used your own money and paid for the work of the mechanics out of your pocket?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And you think that this is a plausible explanation, that you paid with your money?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Very good. Did you have a great amount of such personal funds?

*MacDonald:* No, I cannot remember.

*Vyshinsky:* But did you have a great deal?

*MacDonald:* All the money I had was 600 or 700 rubles.

*Vyshinsky:* So out of 600 to 700 rubles you paid 2,500?

*MacDonald:* The 600 to 700 rubles was my own money.

*Vyshinsky:* And then?

*MacDonald:* I also had money which I obtained from the office of Metro-Vickers.

*Vyshinsky:* From Thornton?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And did Thornton give you much?

*MacDonald:* No, I cannot remember exactly, but I think I had about 1,500 rubles.

*Vyshinsky:* About 1,500 rubles and a further 600 makes 2,100.

Is that right?

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky:* The six hundred rubles of your own money that you paid the workers out of your own pocket, were they refunded by the Moscow office or were they lost?

*MacDonald: They were lost. (Murmur in the Court.)*

*Vyshinsky:* When were you arrested?

*MacDonald:* The 11th of March.

*Vyshinsky:* When were you questioned for the first time?

*MacDonald:* The following day.

*Vyshinsky:* May I show you one of your depositions and ask you to give an explanation?

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky:* This is the deposition in Volume XII, page 14. This deposition is written in English and is the original. I request that the deposition be shown to MacDonald and let him be asked whether he wrote it himself or not. (Original deposition written in English is handed to MacDonald for inspection.)

*Vyshinsky:* Is that your deposition?

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky:* So you confirm that this deposition was written by you personally?

*MacDonald: I do.*

*Vyshinsky:* Please listen to this part of the deposition – the second paragraph of the first page. I will ask the translator to read it in English.

The Interpreter (Reads the above-mentioned deposition in English): “Whilst I was there I made it my business to find out all I could about the political, economical and military state of the country. In this I was greatly helped by engineer Gushev of the power station and various men employed by him, Sokolov and others.”

*Vyshinsky:* What have you to say about it?

*MacDonald:* What I said before, that under the circumstances, I considered it was necessary to make the statement after other testimony was presented.

*Vyshinsky:* What testimony?

*MacDonald:* The first testimony which I saw was written by Mr. Thornton.

*Vyshinsky:* So you spoke under the influence of the deposition of Thornton?

*MacDonald:* I was shown the deposition of Mr. Thornton....

*The President:* *Of what date?*

*Vyshinsky:* He was arrested on the 11th; evidently it was the 12th. I do not yet know what your answer to my question is: "Under whose influence did you make such a deposition?"

*MacDonald:* After reading the text of Mr. Thornton's testimony which was shown to me in the dossier, and after having seen all this, I decided that under those circumstances, having so much evidence against me, it was necessary to give such deposition.

*Vyshinsky:* So it was Thornton's deposition which made you give such a deposition?

*MacDonald:* Not the evidence given by Mr. Thornton, but the fact that there was such evidence.

*Vyshinsky:* What depositions of Thornton were shown to you? As the question is now centering around MacDonald, perhaps the accused Sokolov can be asked to sit down and MacDonald be asked to come forward.

*The President:* Accused Sokolov, be seated. Accused MacDonald.

*Vyshinsky:* Accused MacDonald, you made a deposition on March 13 owing to the fact that you were confronted with the deposition of Thornton. Will you please tell us what was contained in this deposition of Thornton?

*MacDonald:* In Thornton's deposition it is written that Thornton had used me to gather information in the Zlatoust district, and that Gushev was also used for the same purpose. The names of some English engineers were also mentioned.

*Vyshinsky:* In the deposition of March 13, MacDonald says: "Whilst I was there I made it my business to find out all I could about the political, economical and military state of the country. In this I was greatly helped by engineer Gushev of the power station and various men employed by him, Sokolov and others."

I am interested in this part – about the military situation of the country. Why did you make this deposition on March 13? It would seem that you were first shown Thornton's deposition which exposed the same thing. Have I understood you right?

*MacDonald:* I wish to be understood in this way: I saw the deposition of Mr. Thornton, and I also saw a large book which was said to contain other depositions and so decided that it was no use on my part to deny the charges.

*Vyshinsky:* You decided that it was useless to deny any longer. Is that right?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky* (To the Court): I wish to question the accused Thornton.

*The President:* Certainly.

*Vyshinsky:* Accused Thornton, did you hear the interrogation?

*Thornton:* Yes, I heard it.

*Vyshinsky:* MacDonald here stated that when he was examined on March 13 regarding the military situation of the country, and when he made his deposition, he did it under the impression of your deposition, the deposition of Thornton. Did you make such depositions in which you said that you or MacDonald gathered military information?

*Thornton:* There was such a deposition: page 26, March 13.

*Vyshinsky:* So it was not the day before, March 12, but the same day.

*Thornton:* It was late at night or early in the morning.

*Vyshinsky:* The 14th.

*Thornton:* No, I think it was the 13th.

*Vyshinsky:* Did you make such a deposition?

*Thornton:* I made it, but I wish to state that this deposition was not correct.

*Vyshinsky:* And under whose influence did you make this deposition? MacDonald made it under your influence and you evidently did so under his influence? Why did you make an untrue deposition?

*Thornton:* Because I was very excited and lost my courage.

*Vyshinsky:* Why did you lose your courage?

*Thornton:* Under the influence of events.

*The President:* What events?

*Thornton:* My arrest.

*Vyshinsky:* An unpleasant event, certainly.

*The President:* You were kept under arrest for one day and you lost your nerve?

*Vyshinsky:* You are an officer, I think?

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* Have you served in the army?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* In what rank?

*Thornton:* In the army supply train.

*Vyshinsky:* Service in the army supply train. Did you fight in the army supply train?

*Thornton:* Yes, I did.

*Vyshinsky:* So, you were arrested and the arrest made an impression on you.

*Thornton:* Not the arrest, but this terrible charge.

*Vyshinsky:* Yesterday you gave three replies to three of my questions as to whether you were compelled to make a deposition? You said – no.

*Thornton:* Nor do I say it now.

*Vyshinsky:* And were you shown depositions previously?

*Thornton:* Summaries of depositions were read to me.

*Vyshinsky:* Whose?

*Thornton:* Monkhouse's.

*Vyshinsky:* Did he also give you away?

*Thornton:* And MacDonald's.

*Vyshinsky:* So MacDonald made a deposition under the impression of your deposition which was shown to him. But you made a deposition under the impression of MacDonald's deposition which was shown to you. Which of these depositions came first?

*Thornton:* I don't quite understand.

*The President:* In other words, who gave the other away? Did Thornton betray MacDonald, or MacDonald, Thornton?

*Thornton:* I don't know.

*Vyshinsky:* Let me record the following fact: MacDonald explains his deposition of March 13 by saying that he was previously confronted with the deposition of Thornton. Under the influence of this deposition, he decided that there was no use in denying the matter any longer and began to say what he did say. Is that true, MacDonald?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Thornton states that he gave his deposition under the influence of the deposition of MacDonald which was presented to him. Is that so?

*Thornton:* And other depositions.

*Vyshinsky:* At present I am interested in MacDonald. Is that true?

*Thornton:* Not entirely.

*Vyshinsky:* In this part? In the military part?

*Thornton:* I gave a plainly false deposition.

*Vyshinsky:* We shall examine later whether it was false or not.

*Thornton:* I say that it was false. You can say what you like.

*Vyshinsky:* I shall say nothing more than you do. MacDonald says that he made his deposition on March 13 under the influence of your deposition. Did I understand you rightly that in this part you made your deposition under the influence of MacDonald's deposition which was shown to you?

*Thornton:* And others.

*Vyshinsky:* Quite so. Is that right?

*Thornton:* Right.

*Vyshinsky:* It remains undecided which deposition was first. It seems that you influenced each other. But something preceded something. Can you explain this?

*Thornton:* It was not given into my hand. A dossier was taken and read out to me.

*Vyshinsky:* Accused MacDonald, in this same deposition of March 13, you confessed to having received... "secret information relative to: 1) the work of military shops of the mechanical and metallurgical works, including the production of the shell shops, the quality, the quantity of the shells made, their types and other data; 2) the development of military shops..." Do you confirm that you said this?

*MacDonald:* Yes, I said so.

*Vyshinsky:* Correct, you said so. But that was not really the case? You did not receive this information?

*MacDonald:* Gussev said that they make large shells and small ones.

*Vyshinsky:* So in this part you confirm that you received information on shells from Gussev. Am I correct?

*MacDonald:* Correct.

*Vyshinsky:* And so you really received this information about shells from Gussev?

*MacDonald:* Yes, he told me that they were being made there.

*Vyshinsky:* Has this information about shells any relation to the Metro-Vickers Company or not?

*MacDonald:* None whatever.

*Vyshinsky:* None whatever. Why then did you, an employee of the Metro-Vickers Company, receive information which has no relation to the Metro-Vickers Company? For whom did you receive

it?

*MacDonald:* For no one. For myself.

*Vyshinsky:* Why were you interested in shells?

*MacDonald:* Out of curiosity.

*Vyshinsky:* Curiosity is a great vice.

I have no further questions for MacDonald at present.

*The President:* I have a question. Why did you decide to make yourself ridiculous today in the eyes of the Court and the public present?

*MacDonald:* I do not think that I look ridiculous.

*The President:* I have another question wherewith to check the accused Thornton this time. You stated in reply to the question of the Public Prosecutor that you made your deposition on March 12, the second day after your arrest, because you lost your courage. Do you remember when your courage returned and on what date?

*Thornton:* My courage returned on April 4.

*The President:* At what hour?

*Thornton:* At six o'clock. (*Murmurs and laughter in Court*)

*The President:* We will continue the examination of Sokolov.

*Vyshinsky:* Accused Sokolov, in connection with what has just passed, what can you say concerning your spying activities? Did you really give information of a military nature or not?

*Sokolov:* I gave information of a military character also.

*Vyshinsky:* When you received the money from Gussev, did you hear from him or could you guess for what you received the money and from whom, whose money it was, although money in general does not smell?

*Sokolov:* I received the money from Gussev with the remark: "Here is a premium for you from Vassily Vassilievich."

*Vyshinsky:* Who is that?

*Sokolov:* MacDonald.

*Vyshinsky:* That is what you called MacDonald?

Do you confirm this, accused Gussev?

*Gussev:* Yes, I gave the money.

*Vyshinsky:* And so, Sokolov received 1,000 rubles from Gussev, Gussev received 1,000 rubles and over, from MacDonald. Sokolov, Gussev and MacDonald confirmed it.

Secondly, Sokolov gave information of a military character, of State and military importance. This is confirmed by Sokolov and MacDonald, that he received such information, Am I right?



*Sokolov: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky: Gussev, is that right?*

*Gussev: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky: MacDonald, is that right?*

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky: I have no further questions.*

*The President: Has the Defence any questions to ask Sokolov?*

*Defence: No.*

*The President: Have the accused any questions to ask Sokolov?*

*The Accused: No.*

*The President: The Court will take a recess for twenty minutes.*

\*

\*   \*

*The Commandant: Please rise. The Court is coming.*

*The President: Please be seated. .We will consider the examination of Sokolov closed.*

*Vyshinsky: I have no more questions.*

*Kaznacheyev: I have two questions.*

You spoke here of some periods in your counter-revolutionary activity. In the last period, you mentioned that you received money. But in the previous periods, particularly when you had relations with Vitvitsky, did you receive any remuneration or not?

*Sokolov: No.*

*Kaznacheyev: Then the material aspect did not play any role?*

*Sokolov: No.*

*Kaznacheyev: The material aspect did not play any role in the first stage of your work either?*

*Sokolov: It did not play a big role.*

*Kaznacheyev: So it did play some role?*

*Sokolov: To some extent only, because my salary was quite a good one.*

*Kaznacheyev: The last question. When Gussev introduced you to MacDonald, was his role that of a simple intermediary or something else?*

*Sokolov: The role of Gussev was simply that of an intermediary, because the chief factor which impelled me to undertake counter-revolutionary work, the motivating factor, was the frequent conversations I had with MacDonald.*

*Kaznachejev:* Did you ever ask MacDonald why he was collecting information?

*Sokolov:* No, I did not ask, but I understood that it was not for his personal interests. If he asked about the work of a turbine, this would interest his firm, but a question about the number of workers....

*Kaznachejev:* You are speaking about suppositions, but I am asking you whether you had concrete talks with him on this subject?

*Sokolov:* There were no concrete talks about what this information was wanted for.

*Kaznachejev:* Did you think it embarrassing to start such conversations, or did you think that he would not reply?

*Sokolov:* I thought it would be embarrassing.

*Kaznachejev:* I have no more questions.

*The President (To the Public Prosecutor):* Have you any questions?

*Vyshinsky:* No.

*The President:* Accused MacDonald, come forward please. The Court has no questions at present.

*Vyshinsky:* Accused MacDonald, please be good enough to tell us when you first came to the U.S.S.R.

*MacDonald:* At the beginning of 1928.

*Vyshinsky:* And what position did you occupy when you arrived in the U.S.S.R.?

*MacDonald:* Installation engineer on turbines.

*Vyshinsky:* In what town did you live?

*MacDonald:* In Moscow.

*Vyshinsky:* So you came to Moscow in 1928 and took up the position of installation engineer here in the Moscow office of the Metropolitan-Vickers Company? Or was it somewhere else?

*MacDonald:* At the First Moscow State Electric Power Station.

*Vyshinsky:* How long did you occupy this position?

*MacDonald:* Nine or ten months.

*Vyshinsky:* To whom were you subordinate in this work in the Metro-Vickers firm?

*MacDonald:* To Monkhouse, the chief engineer.

*Vyshinsky:* Had you any official business relations with Thornton at the time?

*MacDonald:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* When did you begin to have official business rela-

tions with Thornton?

*MacDonald:* Towards the end of 1928 or the beginning of 1929.

*Vyshinsky:* Where did you go when you left the First Moscow Electric Power Station and Moscow?

*MacDonald:* After leave of absence spent in London, I went to Leningrad.

*Vyshinsky:* You arrived in Leningrad towards the end of 1928 or in the beginning of 1929?

*MacDonald:* At the end of 1928.

*Vyshinsky:* Where did you work in Leningrad?

*MacDonald:* At the Fifth State Electric Power Station.

*Vyshinsky:* Had you any connection at all with the “Krassny Oktyabr”?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* The Fifth State Electric Power Station is actually the “Krassny Oktyabr”?

*MacDonald:* The Fifth Power Station is called “Krassny Oktyabr”.

*Vyshinsky:* When in Leningrad, did you collect any information?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* What information?

*MacDonald:* As indicated in my depositions.

*Vyshinsky:* Perhaps you will allow me to state what it was. If necessary, it will be translated. You said that you engaged in systematic economic espionage. Do you confirm this?

*MacDonald:* I confirm it.

*Vyshinsky:* Political – do you confirm that?

*MacDonald:* I confirm it.

*Vyshinsky:* And military?

*MacDonald:* I confirm it.

*Vyshinsky:* And where did you get the information of a military character?

*MacDonald:* Near our electric power station there was the “Bolshevik” Works.

*Vyshinsky:* What information did you get from the “Bolshevik” or about the “Bolshevik”?

*MacDonald:* Aeroplane motors are made there, and tested there.

*Vyshinsky:* And besides aeroplane motors, did you receive in-

formation about the firing ranges where artillery is tested?

*MacDonald:* Whatever there was to hear.

*Vyshinsky:* So you obtained information about the testing of guns. Is that so?

*MacDonald:* Yes,

*Vyshinsky:* For what purpose did you collect this information, what was it required for?

*MacDonald:* These inquiries were of interest to me.

*Vyshinsky:* Very well. At the preliminary investigation you testified that not you alone and not only you personally were engaged in this intelligence work, but that you carried on this intelligence activity under the guidance of certain other persons. Do you confirm this?

*MacDonald:* All that I found out there I passed on in conversation to Mr. Thornton.

*Vyshinsky:* Including the information about the firing range, guns, aeroplane motors? You communicated this also to Thornton?

*MacDonald:* Yes, this also.

*Vyshinsky:* It follows then that you confirm your testimony to the effect that intelligence work was carried on in the U.S.S.R. under the guidance of Thornton?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Do you also confirm that besides Thornton, several other engineers of the Metro-Vickers firm were participants in this intelligence work?

*MacDonald:* I did not know, but I assumed as much.

*Vyshinsky:* In particular, did you presume that engineer Cushny, ex-officer in the British army, also took part in this work?

*MacDonald:* I did.

*Vyshinsky:* You presumed this also. Then on this point we do not disagree.

Now permit me to put the following question: when did you first go to Zlatoust?

*MacDonald:* Early in 1930.

*Vyshinsky:* Whom did you meet there?

*MacDonald:* What?

*Vyshinsky:* With whom of the Russian engineers did you first become acquainted?

*MacDonald:* From the very beginning I became acquainted with the chief engineer. I have forgotten his name.

*Vyshinsky:* When were you introduced to Gussev?

*MacDonald:* To Gussev, later on.

*Vyshinsky:* What sort of relations existed between you and Gussev?

*MacDonald:* Friendly ones.

*Vyshinsky:* I have this question: did you speak to Gussev about wrecking equipment? Your preliminary deposition about the 1,400 h.p. motor, do you confirm it or not?

*MacDonald:* I confirm what I deposed.

*Vyshinsky:* You deposed that you gave Gussev instructions to wreck this 1,400 h.p. motor. Do you confirm this or not?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Very well; accused Gussev, do you confirm your explanation of yesterday as to the circumstances under which you received this instruction from MacDonald?

*Gussev:* Yes, I fully confirm it.

*Vyshinsky (To MacDonald):* Please tell me, in what manner you received information from Gussev which contained data of a military character? Did you receive it over his signature or in some other way?

*MacDonald:* We only had talks.

*Vyshinsky:* And the information that he sent through Ryabova, did you receive it?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Why did you make use of Ryabova?

*MacDonald:* Because she was my housekeeper.

*Vyshinsky:* Did you find that convenient?

*MacDonald:* Of course, if she went from Zlatoust to Zuevka, she could take along a letter.

*Vyshinsky:* When you transmitted the information you received from Gussev, to Thornton, did the information that Thornton received from you satisfy him; was he glad to get it, and was it sufficient?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Did Thornton give you any instructions to carry out?

*MacDonald:* What instructions?

*Vyshinsky:* That you should collect various information.

*MacDonald:* Yes, he spoke about that to me.

*Vyshinsky:* Permit me to ask you this now: at the preliminary investigation you testified that Thornton was interested in certain

questions – political, economic, military, and that you had collected information about the food situation, about the functioning of the “Bolshevik” Works, about aeroplane motors, about the production of guns, and that all this information you passed on to Thornton in December 1929, is that right?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* That is, you confirm that in December you transmitted information to Thornton about aeroplane motors, about the functioning of the “Bolshevik” Works, about the production of guns?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky* (To Thornton): You have heard MacDonald’s testimony, where he, says that in December 1929 he gave you information about aeroplane motors, about the functioning of the “Bolshevik” Works. Do you confirm this?

*Thornton:* I do not remember him having said that, but I knew myself that the “Bolshevik” Works makes guns.

*Vyshinsky:* And you do not remember whether there was any conversation with MacDonald about guns, motors, etc.?

*Thornton:* I do not remember.

*Vyshinsky:* So, when he says that he informed you....

*Thornton:* He is not telling the truth.

*Vyshinsky:* Then you say....

*Thornton:* I do not remember him saying that.

*Vyshinsky:* But you cannot say that he is not telling the truth; you cannot assert that this is not true.

*Thornton:* I say that I do not remember that, but I say that I knew about the functioning of the “Bolshevik” Works and about the firing range. When they shoot there all the windows shake in the power station.

*Vyshinsky:* But not all those who hear the shooting know all that is to be known about these guns.

*Thornton:* They know what I know. I know that there is a firing range there, and nothing more.

*Vyshinsky:* That is rather little.

*Thornton:* Yes, that is very little.

*Vyshinsky:* MacDonald tells a different story. Of course, when it is a question of guns, well, all right, everybody hears them. But when it is the question of an aeroplane motor?

*Thornton:* The motor is tested opposite the power station on the other side of the Neva, and these motors make a lot of noise, so that

everybody can hear that noise as well.

*Vyshinsky:* So you only heard the noise, and nothing more?

*Thornton:* Nothing more.

*Vyshinsky:* Then MacDonald gave you no information?

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* And yet MacDonald asserts that he did. [To MacDonald] You did say that, did you not?

*MacDonald:* Yes, we had such a conversation.

*Vyshinsky* (To Thornton): So that besides the noise of the motor, there was also a quiet talk?

*Thornton:* I do not confirm this.

*Vyshinsky:* But you remember Voykov Street in Leningrad?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Do you remember house No. 13?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Perhaps you had a talk with MacDonald before his departure for Zlatoust in this street, in this house? Did you have any conversation there before MacDonald set out for Zlatoust?

*Thornton:* I think that at that time it was not known that MacDonald was going to Zlatoust. However, I do not remember very well.

*Vyshinsky* (To MacDonald): Was it known, or was it a secret?

*MacDonald:* Of course I knew where I was going.

*Vyshinsky:* You knew. And did your other comrades know or not? Thornton, for example? Or did you keep it from them?

*MacDonald:* Everybody knew.

*Vyshinsky:* And Thornton knew?

*MacDonald:* I think he knew.

*Vyshinsky* (To Thornton): And yet you say you did not know.

*Thornton:* I cannot say for sure. I thought that he was appointed to Zlatoust from England. Perhaps I did know.

*Vyshinsky:* So you do not remember. Perhaps you knew. Is your memory usually poor?

*Thornton:* I have a poor memory for dates.

*Vyshinsky:* For dates and facts.

*Thornton:* It is you who are adding the word "facts."

*Vyshinsky:* I am only asking you concerning the fact of the conversation and the fact of your knowledge of MacDonald's departure: these are not dates, but facts. Is your memory weak on facts?

*Thornton:* I do not remember very well.

*Vyshinsky:* So, you do not remember the conversation you had with MacDonald about Zlatoust?

*Thornton:* If I did not know that he was going there, then I do not remember the conversation either.

*Vyshinsky:* I want to refresh your memory. In that conversation, did you not ask MacDonald to get you information about the manufacture of munitions at the Zlatoust works?

*Thornton:* That is an absolute lie.

*Vyshinsky:* MacDonald, at the examination you deposed that: "Thornton asked me to obtain information about the manufacture of munitions." Do you confirm this?

*MacDonald:* I confirm it.

*Vyshinsky (To Thornton):* Perhaps you will recollect?

*Thornton:* I never asked for military information to be collected.

*Vyshinsky:* At the preliminary investigation you spoke of this when confronted with MacDonald, didn't you?

*Thornton:* Yes, I did. The investigator asked whether MacDonald informed me about the firing range.

*Vyshinsky:* And did you have any conversation about means of military defence, about information concerning defence and offence, or about the military defensive and offensive possibilities of the Soviet Union? Did you have such a conversation?

*Thornton:* No. There is my evidence.

*Vyshinsky:* Repeat it.

*Thornton:* If it is dated March 26, then I deny it.

*Vyshinsky:* No, it is not the 26th. Do you deny this too?

*Thornton:* I deny it.

*Vyshinsky:* Were you confronted with MacDonald or not?

*Thornton:* I was.

*Vyshinsky:* When confronted with MacDonald, he declared that you were interested in and obtained information from MacDonald concerning matters of military defence and offence characterizing the military defensive and offensive possibilities of the Soviet Union.

*Thornton:* As far as I remember, MacDonald did say that.

*Vyshinsky:* And you confirmed it?

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* You did not confirm it then?

*Thornton:* No.



*Vyshinsky:* Here is the tenth question to Thornton, on page 121, Vol. XVIII: "You stated that you received from MacDonald information regarding the offensive and defensive possibilities of the Soviet Union. Do you confirm this testimony?" And Thornton's reply: "Yes, I confirm that I received from Mr. MacDonald information regarding the offensive and defensive possibilities of the Soviet Union."

What have you to say?

*Thornton:* I had in mind that MacDonald told me....

*Vyshinsky:* I read out what he said. And you confirmed it?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* You confirmed it; then how can you now say that you did not confirm it?

MacDonald, you were asked a question as to whether you had given information to Thornton concerning the defensive and offensive possibilities, and which precisely. You answered: "Yes." Is this so? Do you confirm it?

*MacDonald:* It is true.

*Thornton:* And what did I say?

*Vyshinsky:* And you said: "I confirm that I received from MacDonald information concerning the offensive and defensive possibilities of the Soviet Union."

*Thornton:* I absolutely deny the point about the shells.

*Vyshinsky:* You only said that motors make a noise, guns shoot and nothing more?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Why did you speak otherwise before?

*Thornton:* I have already explained that to you.

*The President:* You lost your courage?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Next you were asked: "Do you confirm that MacDonald gave you this information?" Your answer was: "He told me that in general they are making shells at Zlatoust." Did he say that?

*Thornton:* I knew that myself.

*Vyshinsky:* That is not written down; further on it says: "He told me that many troops were concentrated in Leningrad."

*Thornton:* That is true.

*Vyshinsky:* And did he talk about shells?

*Thornton:* Perhaps, as gossip.

*Vyshinsky:* Really – he passed on common gossip about shells?

So we can say that a conversation took place between you and MacDonald about the Zlatoust works and in particular about the manufacture of shells? Is that so?

*Thornton:* Perhaps that was so. I do not remember very well.

*Vyshinsky:* But you say that conversations did take place?

*Thornton:* I confirm that there was some gossip.

*Vyshinsky:* Was there any such gossip with anyone else?

*Thornton:* There were many people.

*Vyshinsky:* For example, with Monkhouse about war shells?

*Thornton:* No, with Russians.

*Vyshinsky:* And so, there was special gossip with the Russians about shells?

*Thornton:* No, with MacDonald. He said that they made shells. I knew that myself.

*Vyshinsky:* Hence, being interested in it, you tested your knowledge? All right. Now tell me, did you know that Gussev was connected in his spying work with MacDonald?

*Thornton:* I knew that Gussev was MacDonald's friend.

*Vyshinsky:* But that he was his friend in spying?

*Thornton:* I did not know that.

*Vyshinsky:* And were you asked about this at the preliminary investigation?

*Thornton:* It is written there that Gussev was a "resident," if I am not mistaken.

*Vyshinsky:* And you said that you confirm this?

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* You don't confirm it now?

*Thornton:* We don't do any spying work at all.

*The President:* It does not matter what it is called. It can be called by a different name.

*Vyshinsky:* Let us check up a few facts again. Gussev is MacDonald's friend; Gussev collects certain information for MacDonald. Did you know about that?

*Thornton:* Information that might be of interest to our firm.

*Vyshinsky:* I do not know what information might interest your firm. We shall discover that later with your assistance. I ask you whether you knew that Gussev was collecting certain information for MacDonald?

*Thornton:* MacDonald received information from Gussev thanks to their friendly relations.

*Vyshinsky:* And also thanks to money? Money was paid, was it not?

*Thornton:* I have heard here that money was paid.

*Vyshinsky:* Aha! Here! But you did not hear of it before? Did you give 2,000 odd rubles to MacDonald?

*Thornton:* I gave MacDonald 2,000 rubles to straighten out his unfavourable balance.

*Vyshinsky:* Well then, did he squander the money?

*Thornton:* No, he did not squander it.

*Vyshinsky:* Why then, did he have an unfavourable balance?

*Thornton:* Because he took a lot of money in advance.

*Vyshinsky:* Why?

*Thornton:* I don't know why. He owed several thousand rubles.

*Vyshinsky:* And you wanted to straighten out his financial affairs?

*Thornton:* I will tell about this in detail.

*Vyshinsky:* And so, when Gussev gave information to MacDonald, you did not know that Gussev received money from MacDonald?

*Thornton:* I did not know it.

*Vyshinsky:* But you knew what information Gussev gave?

*Thornton:* The most ordinary information about the station.

*Vyshinsky:* That is to say?

*Thornton:* How the machines were working.

*Vyshinsky:* Why did Gussev have to give this information? MacDonald was there and he could give it.

*Thornton:* When MacDonald himself was there, it was another matter.

*Vyshinsky:* But you do not deny that the information he gave covered more than merely the work of the station?

*Thornton:* Perhaps he gave it a little more extensively. He spoke about Zlatoust in general and, also, about the stability of the local government.

*Vyshinsky:* The local Soviet Government in Zlatoust, or in general?

*Thornton:* General and local.

*Vyshinsky:* Perhaps you were interested in the weak spots of the power station, from the point of view of breakdowns?

*Thornton:* I was very much interested in this, but allow me to say why.

*Vyshinsky:* We will clear that up later on.

*Thornton:* That won't do. I want to finish what I have to say.

*Vyshinsky:* Very well.

*Thornton:* I had to know the weak spots so as to judge, if there should be a breakdown on the generator, what kind of switchboards there were, the transformer lines and, in general, what was the state of the internal wiring.

*Vyshinsky:* Were you not interested in the weak spots so that you could conceal these spots somehow?

*Thornton:* Why should I cover up their equipment?

*Vyshinsky:* Yours.

*Thornton:* We were not speaking of the weak spots in our equipment.

*Vyshinsky:* But your equipment was there?

*Thornton:* There were turbines and switchboards.

*Vyshinsky:* Perhaps you were interested in the weak spots so as to conceal them?

*Thornton:* Of course, we had to know these as well, not to conceal them, but to put them right.

*Vyshinsky:* Did you know the mechanic Marin?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Where did you meet him?

*Thornton:* At the First Moscow Power Station.

*Vyshinsky:* Did you give any money to this Marin?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* A lot?

*Thornton:* Three hundred or four hundred rubles, perhaps.

*Vyshinsky:* And why did you give it?

*Thornton:* To put right some small defects, possibly without the knowledge of the management, and, in general, for our equipment.

*Vyshinsky:* Perhaps it was because Marin did not inform the management about these defects?

*Thornton:* That is saying too much.

*Vyshinsky:* You said this.

*Thornton:* I might have said anything, but the trial is taking place here.

*Vyshinsky:* The Court does not examine anything detached from the rest. The court examines what went before. In Volume XIX, p. 337, you said that "the erector Marin of *Moges* has received from me a total of about 4,000 rubles. I gave him this money so that if

small defects arose in our equipment or plant he would not inform his superiors; the firm would not receive complaints and claims.”

Do you confirm this?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Was that actually the case?

*Thornton:* It is a little stretched.\*

*Vyshinsky:* And who stretched it?

*Thornton:* I did it myself. I am not so much concerned with what I wrote there because this is the trial and it is here that the matter will be cleared up.

*Vyshinsky:* Well, that is exactly what we are doing.

*The President:* Evidently he deliberately stretched it so as to provide more work for the Court.

*Vyshinsky:* You said this about Marin in your depositions. Let us proceed further. You wrote at the same time: “I confirm that money was given to all the engineers and technicians mentioned in the deposition of March 13, so that they would conceal various defects found in our equipment.” Did you so depose?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Is it true?

*Thornton:* Not altogether.

*Vyshinsky:* But it is written in the record and definite persons are mentioned there.

*Thornton:* Not engineers, this one is an engineer.

*Vyshinsky:* To which engineer did you give money?

*Thornton:* I did not give it to any engineer.

*Vyshinsky:* You said there was one engineer.

*Thornton:* I gave it as a loan.

*Vyshinsky:* What was the name of this engineer!

*Thornton:* Dolgov.

*Vyshinsky:* How much did you lend him?

*Thornton:* Three thousand rubles.

*Vyshinsky:* Your own money?

*Thornton:* No, the company’s.

*Vyshinsky:* How did you enter this money in the books? Did you write – loaned to Dolgov?

---

\* Thornton uses here the Russian idiomatic expression “zagnuto” which cannot be translated literally into English. – *Ed.*

*Thornton:* It was not entered that way.

*Vyshinsky:* These were the “suspense” accounts?

*Thornton:* Yes. (*Murmur in the court*)

*The President:* “Suspended,” no doubt pending their passage from one pocket to another?

*Vyshinsky:* Does that mean, accused Thornton, that you had a system in the office by which, when you gave loans, you entered in the books something which was not actually the case? Why did you enter it in the suspense account?

*Thornton:* Because we thought it was a loan.

*Vyshinsky:* You ought to have opened an account to Dolgov – loaned three thousand rubles.

*Thornton:* That would have been better.

*Vyshinsky:* Perhaps it would have been better, but more dangerous. It is less dangerous to put it to the suspense account.

*Thornton:* If you wish I will tell you about it.

*Vyshinsky:* You’ll tell it later at your examination.

*Thornton:* But at present it works out that you have your say but I don’t have mine.

*Vyshinsky:* At present I am the one who is examining and, therefore, I have my say. We shall return to Dolgov and then you will give exact testimony. So we can say that engineer Dolgov received three thousand rubles from you under the guise of a loan which you then entered in the books to the suspense account?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Which technicians received money?

*Thornton:* Erectors. Technicians did not receive any.

*Vyshinsky:* So that is also correct. What is it that is not correct in this deposition? Dolgov received money, the erectors received money, so every thing is correct?

*Thornton:* No engineers except Dolgov received anything.

*Vyshinsky:* I am speaking only of Dolgov. Dolgov received money, the erectors received money; perhaps they received the money for overtime work?

*Thornton:* That was the case with erector Marin.

*Vyshinsky:* So it was for overtime work?

*Thornton:* No, for being sent out on special work and for overtime work.

*Vyshinsky:* And was Dolgov also sent out on special work?

*Thornton:* No, he was not.

*Vyshinsky:* Did he work overtime?

*Thornton:* Perhaps. He did a lot of work. Allow me to explain.

*The President:* Comrade Vyshinsky, you are wandering away from the examination of MacDonald.

*Vyshinsky:* The accused insists on this.

*The President:* Have you any more questions to put to Thornton?

*Vyshinsky:* No, I have a question to put to MacDonald.

*Thornton:* Comrade President: I want to complete my say because otherwise the press would not get the full meaning. I ask you to allow me to state how things were.

*The President:* In half an hour you will tell us, but at present we must finish with the examination of MacDonald.

*Vyshinsky:* So you partly confirm and partly deny the deposition you gave when confronted with the other accused?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And you, accused MacDonald, do you confirm the deposition made when confronted with Thornton?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* I have no more questions to put to MacDonald.

*Roginsky:* I have some questions to ask. Were you confronted with Gussev?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Do you remember your deposition on this occasion on the question of the nature of the information given to you by Gussev?

*MacDonald:* I confirm this deposition.

*Roginsky:* You confirm this deposition?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* I ask permission to read out this deposition of MacDonald and to ask a number of questions in connection with it.

*The President:* You may.

*Roginsky:* This is Volume XII, p. 29, of the MacDonald dossier. "Question to MacDonald: 'Please tell us exactly what information of a military nature you gathered through Gussev'." Were you asked that question?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* "MacDonald replied: 'Gussev had the commission from me to gather – and he actually systematically secured – secret information relative to: 1) The work of military shops of the me-

chanical and metallurgical works; including the production of the shell shops, the quality of shells made, their types and other data; 2) The development of military shops; 3) Data about the production of special steels used by works for making military materials; 4) The energy supply to the works, and questions related to an uninterrupted work of the military shops.”

Is this the deposition which you gave when confronted with the accused?

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*Roginsky: Do you confirm it?*

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*Roginsky: Did you receive this information from Gussev?*

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*Roginsky (To Gussev): Did you collect information of such a nature?*

*Gussev: Yes.*

*Roginsky: And gave it to MacDonald?*

*Gussev: Yes. '*

*Roginsky (To MacDonald): Do you remember your deposition on the question of organizing the damaging of machines at the Zlatoust works, which you gave when confronted with the accused?*

*MacDonald: I remember it.*

*Roginsky: Were you asked the question whether it was at your direct instructions that Gussev damaged the motor of the large-shaping rolling mill in the metallurgical works with the object of hindering the production of shells?*

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*Roginsky: Is your deposition correctly given here? You replied:*

“It seems that it happened in my or engineer *Gussev's* house. I told *Gussev* after getting closely befriended with him that for the purpose of a struggle with the Soviet power one must use also such means as the organization of breakages in the works and especially in their most important points. I requested him, considering it to be a very important undertaking in order to stop the production, to organize a breakage of the above-mentioned motor, being aware that it will lead to most definite effective consequences. *Gussev* first hesitated but afterwards agreed to it and in such a way that the stoppage of the motor occurred in May. And later this act was repeated several times, in June and August 1932 after my departure from the Urals to the Ukraine.”



Is this deposition correct?

*MacDonald*: Yes.

*Roginsky*: You confirm it?

*MacDonald*: Yes.

*Roginsky* (To Gussev): Was there such a conversation?

*Gussev*: Yes.

*Roginsky*: Under the circumstances as indicated here?

*Gussev*: Yes.

*Roginsky* (To MacDonald): And did you have any talk with Gussev about damaging other machines besides the motor?

*MacDonald*: Yes.

*Roginsky*: When confronted with Gussev, do you remember the deposition which you gave on the question of damaging other machines – delaying the installation of boilers Nos. 1, 2 and 11 and the freezing of boiler No. 8?

*MacDonald*: Please repeat the question.

*Roginsky*: You were asked the question: “Do you confirm that you gave engineer Gussev a number of other assignments for bringing about breakdowns?” Were you asked such a question?

*MacDonald*: Yes.

*Roginsky*: At the preliminary investigation you gave the following reply: “As means for it I chose the reducing of the power output of the power station from 12,000 kw. to 6,000 kw., that means to cut it by a half. In such a state the smallest breakage on the station would fully paralyse and stop the work of the plant. Taking this into consideration I gave to *M. Gussev* the commission to organize the stoppage of boilers Nos. 1, 2, 8 and 11 and also of the coal conveyor.” Is this deposition correct?

*MacDonald*: Yes.

*Roginsky* (To Gussev): Were such instructions given?

*Gussev*: Yes.

*Roginsky*: A question to the accused MacDonald. Did these breakdowns take place while you were at Zlatoust, or after you left?

*MacDonald*: After I left.

*Roginsky*: When did you know that these breakdowns had been brought about?

*MacDonald*: When Gussev came to visit me in September, 1932.

*Roginsky*: After Gussev came to visit you at Zuevka?

*MacDonald*: Yes.

*Roginsky:* Did you inform Thornton about the breakdowns which occurred?

*MacDonald:* I told him that Gussev had told me that there had been such breakdowns.

*Roginsky:* When did you tell Thornton about this?

*MacDonald:* I don't remember now. It was when we next met.

*Roginsky:* Wasn't it in Zuevka?

*MacDonald:* Yes, it was.

*Roginsky:* Were you confronted with Thornton?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Do you remember what deposition you gave on this question when confronted with him?

*MacDonald:* I don't remember now,

*Roginsky:* On page 123, Volume XVIII, we have the following question and reply: "Question- to MacDonald: 'Did you tell about the breakdown at Zlatoust and what was Thornton's attitude towards this matter?' Reply: 'I think that this was done well and Thornton was pleased with everything I told him'."

Was this the case?

*MacDonald:* That was when confronted with Thornton?

*Roginsky:* Yes.

*MacDonald:* At present I cannot remember.

*Roginsky:* Did you have such a conversation with Thornton?

*MacDonald:* Yes, I told him that such breakdowns had occurred.

*Roginsky:* You told him that Gussev told you that such breakdowns had occurred. Is that right?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* And was this in Zuevka?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Did you pass on to Thornton the information which Gussev gave you?

*MacDonald:* Yes. Gussev told me and I passed it on to Thornton.

*Roginsky:* A question to Thornton. In reply to Comrade Vyshinsky's question, you stated that you did not collect any information of a military nature.

*Thornton:* I did not.

*Roginsky:* What deposition did you make on this question, not on March 13, not on the 15th and not on the 19th, but on the very day

when, according to your statement to the President your courage returned to you? You do not remember? When you were being examined by the Investigating Judge on Important Cases on April 4?

*Thornton:* By mistake I signed that I was guilty.

*Roginsky:* I am not speaking of whether you signed by mistake. I ask you about the nature of the information which you collected. You spoke about this: Volume XIX, page 343 on reverse side.

*Thornton:* I do not understand the question.

*Roginsky:* I ask you, do you confirm your words: "I obtained espionage information of a military character about the Putilov works."

*Thornton:* Yes, but this does not apply to MacDonald.

*Roginsky:* Is that right?

*Thornton:* The Putilov works? Yes.

*Roginsky:* And from the Mytischy works?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* That means that you collected information of a military nature?

*Thornton:* This was common gossip.

*Roginsky:* Did you collect this common gossip that had State and military importance?

*Thornton:* No, I did not collect it. It came casually.

*Vyshinsky:* From whom?

*Thornton:* Honest to God, I don't know. To speak in detail...

*Vyshinsky:* State briefly from-whom.

*Thornton:* Simple answers won't do. Can I speak in somewhat greater detail?

*Roginsky:* For the time being we can record the following: that you obtained casual information of State and military importance and you collected such information about the Putilov works.

*Thornton:* They just came to me and nothing more.

*Roginsky:* About the Putilov works, the Mytischy works, and from Gushev through MacDonald the same kind of information came to you also about Zlatoust?

*Thornton:* No.

*Roginsky:* Ten minutes ago you confirmed this when replying to a question by Vyshinsky.

*Thornton:* I only knew that shells were made there and nothing else.

*Roginsky:* Let us go on to other facts. The Investigating Judge

wrote, dated April 4: "The accused Thornton was charged on four counts. The first count – -engaging in economic and military espionage. Second count – procuring a number of Soviet engineers and technicians for espionage and paying them various sums of money for the information supplied. Third count – both personally and through the medium of MacDonald and other engineers of the aforementioned firm under him systematically giving bribes to a number of Soviet engineers for concealing defects in the equipment supplied by the Metro-Vickers Company. Fourth count – giving instructions to MacDonald and other engineers of the firm and organizing and carrying out, through the agency of specially recruited Soviet engineers and technicians, the damaging of equipment and the causing of breakdowns in a number of electric power stations and enterprises in the U.S.S.R."

Were you charged on these counts?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* After this the following is written by Thornton:

"I admit that I am guilty according to the charge presented to me, with the exception of paragraph four, in which it is stated that I gave instructions to wreck installations." Consequently, you pleaded guilty to economic and military espionage.

*Thornton:* In that document, yes.

*Roginsky:* You pleaded guilty to paying money for economic and military espionage?

*Thornton:* In that document, yes.

*Roginsky:* You pleaded guilty to giving bribes for concealing defects in equipment?

*Thornton:* In that document, yes,

*Roginsky:* This is a document dated April 4, not drawn up at the O.G.P.U., but before the Investigating Judge on Important Cases, in the presence of the Assistant Public Prosecutor of the Republic.

I will pass on. Another examination on March 20 by the Assistant Public Prosecutor of the Republic, Roginsky, in the presence of the Public Prosecutor of the Republic, Vyshinsky; do you remember your deposition on this same question?

*Thornton:* Was that in the O.G.P.U.?

*Roginsky:* The examination was made in the O.G.P.U. by the Assistant Public Prosecutor in the presence of the Public Prosecutor of the Republic. Here is what is stated in the records:

"It is hereby declared to me that the prosecution against me ini-

tiated by the State United Political Administration (O.G.P.U.) is transferred to the office of the Procuror.\*” You were told that from this moment the whole case is in the hands of the Public Prosecutor and the examination would be carried on by the Public Prosecutor. Is that so?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* “The testimonies given by myself in the O.G.P.U. were presented to me during this enquiry.” Were your depositions presented at this examination?

*Vyshinsky:* Were you shown this deposition of March 11?

*Thornton:* I don’t remember exactly. Perhaps I was.

*Vyshinsky:* You discussed them in our presence, these three previous records. Try to remember.

*Thornton:* I don’t know.

*The President:* Evidently when the accused’s courage returns, he loses his memory.

*Vyshinsky:* That is to say, we are not getting a reply from you to this question. Do you remember, on March 19, about 6 o’clock in the evening, you were presented by Comrade Roginsky in the presence of the Public Prosecutor of the Republic with some of the depositions you made in the O.G.P.U.? You examined them and after that you were asked a number of questions. Do you remember?

*Thornton:* Yes, I remember.

*Vyshinsky:* So we can set down that you were presented with your previous depositions by Comrade Roginsky in the presence of the Public Prosecutor?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* According to this record, when this was presented to you, you admitted the following: “1) That being the chief erection engineer of Metropolitan-Vickers Company, in the U.S.S.R. I carried out espionage.”

Did you say this?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Further: “2) That for carrying out of the above mentioned spying activities I drew in certain Russian engineers, technicians whose names I enumerated in previous testimonies.”

Is that your deposition?

---

\* Public Prosecutor – *Ed.*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Roginsky: “3) That financial remuneration was given to the persons recruited by me for carrying on espionage.”*

*Is that your deposition?*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Roginsky: “That this work I have carried out in conjunction not only with Russian engineers and technicians whom I drew in, but I have carried out and organized it in conjunction with certain employees of the Metropolitan-Vickers Company – MacDonald, Cushny, Monkhouse and others whom I mentioned in the protocol of March 13, 1933.” Is that right?*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Roginsky: This deposition was made by you?*

*Thornton: Yes, you wrote it.*

*Roginsky: Quite right. Was it taken down from what you said?*

*Thornton: But you wrote it.*

*Roginsky: But you said it.*

*Thornton: I don’t speak Russian so well.*

*Roginsky: Very well, when we finish this examination we will see who wrote this deposition.*

*Vyshinsky: Did you say everything that is written here or not?*

*Thornton: I said it, but I deny it, of course.*

*Roginsky: Further: “I plead guilty to the charge that I gave bribes to Russian engineers and technicians for concealing defects and discrepancies in the operation of plant and equipment which had been supplied by us.” Did you make this deposition?*

*Thornton: Yes, I did.*

*Roginsky: Finally, the seventh point: “That I gave bribes for passing me information on plant and equipment to be imported from abroad.” Is that so?*

*Thornton: I said this, but I did not give anything.*

*Roginsky: I beg leave to show these depositions to Thornton and to ask him who wrote them. He said that I wrote them. (Shows them to Thornton.) Is that your handwriting?*

*Thornton: It is my handwriting. It is a translation of what you wrote.*

*Vyshinsky: Who conducted the examination? Who asked questions and to whom did you answer?*

*Thornton: The Assistant Public Prosecutor, citizen Roginsky.*

*Vyshinsky: So he questioned you?*

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Did he write down what you said or what you did not say?

*Thornton:* It was this way. He collected all the statement which I wrote in the O.G.P.U.

*Vyshinsky:* Did he show them to you?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Did you look them over and read them?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And then you replied?

*Thornton:* And then he wrote them down.

*Vyshinsky:* Is what Roginsky wrote here what you said to him or is it not what you said to him?

*Thornton:* I don't speak Russian very well.

*Vyshinsky:* How long did the questioning recorded here last? – Five minutes, ten minutes or an hour?

*Thornton:* Very little indeed.

*Vyshinsky:* About an hour?

*Thornton:* Not longer.

*Vyshinsky:* Did he write down what you said, or did he speak and you agreed?

*Thornton:* We spoke and I agreed.

*Vyshinsky:* But why did you agree?

*Thornton:* I agreed on the basis of these false documents.

*Roginsky:* But on April 4, you confirmed this deposition. Why did you confirm it?

*Thornton:* I confirmed it on April 4, in the O.G.P.U.

*Roginsky:* But when you were handed the indictment, did you make any statement regarding this deposition?

*Thornton:* I did not, because I did not know that I could do so,

*Vyshinsky:* But were you not told that you could make comments?

*Thornton:* We came into the room, we were handed a document and told to sign. That's all.

*Vyshinsky:* But you read what you signed in the office of the Public Prosecutor of the Republic, didn't you?

*Thornton:* I have not been in the office of the Public Prosecutor of the Republic, except once when I came for my belongings.

*Roginsky:* Here is the record of the announcement that the preliminary investigation was completed. I will read it: "On April 4,

1933, Sheinin, the Investigating Judge on Important Cases under the Public Prosecutor of the Republic, on the basis of Article 207 of the Criminal Proceedings Code, announced to Thornton that the preliminary investigations of his case were completed, and Thornton stated: 'I have nothing to add to my depositions, I wish to study the case and I wish to have a counsel for defence'."

This was on April 4.

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Roginsky:* So on April 4, when you were informed of the completion of the investigation, you made no statement. On April 5, when you were no longer in the O.G.P.U. you made no statement. On April 6, you made no statement and on April 17, you made no statement.

*Thornton:* I did not understand that I could, I knew that the Court would investigate the matter.

*Roginsky:* The Court is investigating. So you made no statement before the opening of the trial?

*Thornton:* I was told I could not.

*Roginsky:* Were you asked whether you wished to add anything to the completed preliminary investigation or whether you had any statement to make?

*Thornton:* I did not want to add anything, but to withdraw it. (*Murmur in Court*)

*Vyshinsky:* So we can place on record: first, that Thornton at all the interrogations made depositions on all the episodes about which he was asked. Everywhere, in every succeeding deposition, he confirmed his previous deposition. Is that right? Nowhere and at no time, either in the presence of the Investigating Judge on Important Cases or in the presence of the Public Prosecutor, or his assistant, did he make any attempt to discredit these depositions. Nor did he show dissatisfaction with these depositions. Is that right?

*Thornton:* Yes, I thought that ought to be done in Court.

*Vyshinsky:* And moreover, on March 19, when the question was specially asked as to how he had made his depositions at the preliminary investigation at the O.G.P.U., he gave the following reply, which I ask leave to read out so that I can question Thornton about it.

Thornton stated on March 19: "These testimonies were given by me wholly on my own free will without outside influence or pressure. The testimonies were given by me in the English language



and were written in my own handwriting.

The protocols of interrogations first in Gussev's, mine, and each other's presence and then in Kutuzova's, mine, and each other's presence that were shown to me during this interrogation and in which I confess facts about my spying activities and my connections with other persons I have read. I can make no additional remarks about the records of these protocols. The protocols are taken down correctly and are confirmed by my signature.

This protocol was read by me, and I confirm its accuracy.”  
19/3/1933. (Signed) Leslie C. Thornton

Do you confirm this?

*Thornton:* No, it was written, and I signed it.

*Vyshinsky:* Do you confirm that you made it voluntarily without being influenced, without any pressure?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Everything that you read?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Then you signed?

*Thornton:* Yes, and now the Court will examine it.

*The President:* But why did you give such information? Was it only to take up everyone's time, the Court's and the Public Prosecutor's? Or did you have some special reason? What you are saying is absurd. You have been making depositions for three weeks so as to deny them now.

*Thornton:* I merely....

*The President:* Decided to provide work for the Court?

*Thornton:* I did it because, as I have said, I was frightened.

*The President:* How were you frightened? By whom were you frightened? Where and when were you frightened?

*Thornton:* I was not frightened by arrest and by the consequences, but simply this way....

*The President:* No, you give a straight reply so that it will be clear and plain to everybody: who frightened you, when did they frighten you, in what room?

*Thornton:* I want to speak through the interpreter.

*The President:* When you find it difficult to reply you always resort to the aid of the interpreter. But very well, you may.

*Thornton:* No, I will speak in Russian. I was simply afraid, but of what I do not know myself.

*The President:* And you were afraid on March 11, March 12,

March 13, and April 4. You were evidently afraid also on April 10, the day before the trial, because you made no statement.

*Thornton:* Some of the points there are right, but some of them I want to withdraw and I was told that this would have to be done during the trial.

*The President:* Who told you that? Give his name.

*Thornton:* I was told by... (tries to remember).

*Vyshinsky:* Well, let that pass. Let me ask something else. I am interested in the circumstances in which you were questioned in the office of the Public Prosecutor of the Republic by my assistant Roginsky, in my presence. Were the facts which are set down here, written down exactly as you told or not?

*Thornton:* As I spoke. Yes, correctly.

*Vyshinsky:* Nothing was distorted?

*Thornton:* No, you did not change anything.

*Vyshinsky:* But perhaps Roginsky did?

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* Perhaps the O.G.P.U. distorted it?

*Thornton:* No, I signed it with my own hand.

*Vyshinsky:* And with your head? When you were writing, did you consider and think?

*Thornton:* (Does not reply.)

*The President:* And whose head is thinking for you now?

*Thornton:* At present I feel different.

*Vyshinsky:* Let us finish with this record. It is important to establish the facts. We will draw conclusions later; at present, it is important for me to confirm from the deposition which was made on March 19 that the facts which are here set down were really told by you, that there was no falsification and no juggling:

*Thornton:* That is so.

*Vyshinsky:* The depositions which you made before were given quite freely and voluntarily, without any pressure or coercion. Do I understand you correctly?

*Thornton:* Correctly.

*Vyshinsky:* I have no further questions.

Let us pass on to MacDonald. In January 1932, Ryabova came to visit you at Zuevka. What did Ryabova bring when she came to Zuevka?

*MacDonald:* A letter.

*Vyshinsky:* From whom?

*MacDonald:* From Gussev.

*Vyshinsky:* Did you read this letter?

*MacDonald:* Yes, I read it.

*Vyshinsky:* What was in the letter?

*MacDonald:* News and information which....

*Vyshinsky:* Which were generally given you?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* What happened to the letter?

*MacDonald:* I threw it into the stove.

*Vyshinsky:* You burnt it?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Why did you burn this letter?

*MacDonald:* I always burn all letters.

*Vyshinsky:* All the letters from Gussev?

*MacDonald:* Not only from Gussev, but all of them.

*Vyshinsky:* You burned all correspondence?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And this letter in particular?

*MacDonald:* No, just like the others.

*Vyshinsky:* Who else did you correspond with?

*MacDonald:* In Russia?

*Vyshinsky:* Yes.

*MacDonald:* With no one.

*Vyshinsky:* Only with Gussev?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And did you throw into the stove all the letters you got from Gussev?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* I have no more questions.

*The President:* Has the defence any questions?

*Braude:* How much money did you receive from Thornton?

*MacDonald:* I cannot remember.

*Braude:* But was there not an occasion when you sent Thornton some money?

*MacDonald:* No.

*Braude:* You transferred 66 pounds for Thornton from England, do you remember this case?

*MacDonald:* No.

*Braude:* There was no such case, or you do not remember?

*Vyshinsky:* He said he does not remember.

*Braude:* A question to Thornton. Please tell us what sums of money, how much in all, you gave to MacDonald and under what circumstances.

*Thornton:* I paid him 2,000 rubles. MacDonald gave a cheque for 66 pounds which I sent to my bank.

*Braude:* From where did you receive this money? From where did he remit it? Through what bank?

*Thornton:* I shall have to look.

*Braude:* Have you the documents?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Braude:* An official document which we will submit to the court?

*Vyshinsky:* The question of the defending counsel, Braude, refers to some document which has not been submitted to anybody. I think a different procedure would be more correct. The document should be submitted first, and then questions put about it.

*Braude:* I agree. I intended to submit it at the end of the interrogation.

We are now finishing with the examination of the accused MacDonald. The Prosecutor has questioned the accused Thornton. I think that I can question him in connection with the examination of MacDonald.

*Vyshinsky:* But you should first submit the document and then carry on the examination.

Just now some document was produced. The defending counsel, Braude, asked a question in connection with the document and therefore I ask to be given the opportunity to examine this document. After this, it would be advisable to consider whether it is necessary to supplement or repeat a number of questions that were asked on this account. I request that this be done.

*The President:* You will receive the document in a moment and be able to examine it.

*Smirnov:* Tell us, citizen MacDonald, what is your education? Did you attend a secondary school?

*MacDonald:* No.

*Smirnov:* Why not?

*MacDonald:* When I was 11 years old, I met with an accident and became crippled and so was unable to go to school.

*Smirnov:* What accident?

*MacDonald:* With my leg.

*The President:* What was the matter with your leg?

*MacDonald:* The hip joint was dislocated.

*Smirnov:* And then you studied at Sheffield University?

*MacDonald:* During the time I was unable to go to school, I studied at home.

*Smirnov:* What does that mean? I don't quite understand. Is it what is called in Russian an external student (*volno-slushatel*) or a regular student?

*MacDonald:* I was a regular student of the University.

*Smirnov:* You were a regular student? Are you allowed to enter an English University without a certificate from a secondary school?

*MacDonald:* Considering my special circumstances it was possible.

*The President:* What special circumstances?

*MacDonald:* That I had been unable to attend an ordinary school.

*Smirnov:* Did you pass any examination or test, when you entered the university?

*MacDonald:* Yes, I passed the entrance examination.

*Smirnov:* How old were you when you entered?

*MacDonald:* Sixteen.

*Smirnov:* When you left the university, what was your age?

*MacDonald:* I left after the first year, I was 17 years old.

*Smirnov:* So you were at the university for one year?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Smirnov:* In that case, are you an engineer in the Russian sense of the term, *i.e.*, one who has a university diploma or, as at present, one who has long practical experience.

*MacDonald:* I consider myself an engineer by practical experience.

*Smirnov:* Are you what we call a senior mechanic, or technician, or should you be classed higher? You know Russian mechanics and technicians. Do you think that you have had a better education than they, or not?

*MacDonald:* I think that my education is higher than that of the ordinary erector.

*Smirnov:* In any case, we may say that in the Moscow office or, in general, in the Metropolitan-Vickers Company you were a plain installation engineer?

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*Smirnov:* Can you say what salary you received in England when you went to work after leaving Sheffield University?

*MacDonald:* I started to work as an apprentice in the Metropolitan-Vickers works and received two pounds ten shillings a week.

*Smirnov:* That would be about 25 rubles in our money? Before you came to Russia, what was the highest salary you received when working in England?

*MacDonald:* At the time I left for Russia my salary was raised to three pounds a week.

*Smirnov:* What salary did you get in Russia?

*MacDonald:* Twelve pounds a week.

*Smirnov:* Twelve pounds a week. Was that all you received from the Vickers Company in money?

*MacDonald:* That was the agreed standard salary.

*Smirnov:* How was this paid to you? In foreign currency, or not?

*MacDonald:* I received 189 rubles a month in Soviet currency and the remainder of the money I received in English currency which was deposited to my account in England.

*Smirnov:* So, all the money you received, except twenty pounds which on the Russian exchange is 189 rubles, was deposited in a bank in England. Was that so?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Smirnov:* These 189 rubles were paid to you in Soviet currency? Was that the case?

*MacDonald:* It was.

*Smirnov:* Did you receive any additional pay when you were sent on a job at some distance, what we call allowances for travelling expenses and hotel bills? Was your apartment paid for and how did you get it?

*MacDonald:* The apartment, light, coal, etc. was supplied by the Russian authorities.

*Smirnov:* By the factories where you worked?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Smirnov:* Did you receive any food parcels, clothing or boots from England through the Metro-Vickers office, or directly?

*MacDonald:* Yes, I did.

*Smirnov:* So you had an apartment with heating and light from

the factory. You received food parcels, clothing and boots from England. Then you had 189 rubles, *i.e.*, twenty pounds, which in Russian currency is 189 rubles. Is that so?

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*Smirnov:* This was all the income you had. Tell us please, why you got into debt to the office, as Thornton says you had big debts. If this was the case, why was it?

*MacDonald:* I spent a lot of money.

*Smirnov:* On what? On your needs?

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*Smirnov:* Or did you spend it on giving money to Gussev and the mechanics?

*MacDonald:* I spent the money which was on my account on myself, and in addition to that, I gave money to the mechanics.

*Smirnov:* Tell us, when the examination in the O.G.P.U. was concluded, were you also questioned by the Investigating Judges on the present case?

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*Smirnov:* In the presence of the Public Prosecutor of the Republic and the Assistant Public Prosecutor of the Republic?

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*Smirnov:* Did you confirm all the depositions which you had made earlier?

*MacDonald: Yes,*

*Smirnov:* But in addition, did you not make any personal statement to the President of the Supreme Court or to the President of the State Political Administration?

*MacDonald:* Please repeat the question.

*Smirnov:* I ask whether you made an application to the Public Prosecutor of the Supreme Court and the President of the O.G.P.U.?

*MacDonald: Yes.*

*Smirnov:* Can you say approximately what was written in the application?

*The President:* If necessary it can be read out.

*MacDonald:* At the present time I do not wish to repeat this application.

*Smirnov:* Then I have no further questions.

*MacDonald:* I do not want this application to be read now.

*Smirnov:* Very well. I have no more questions.

*The President:* Have the other Counsel for the Defence any

questions?

*Kommodov:* MacDonald, tell us now, you have admitted that you gave information of a secret political, economic and military nature; you have admitted acts of diversion and bribery. Did you receive any instructions on this, or the second, or the third count of the indictment directly from Monkhouse?

*MacDonald:* No.

*Kommodov:* Did you ever give information directly to Monkhouse on the acts performed on the first, second or third main counts of the charges?

*MacDonald:* No.

*Kommodov:* In reply to the question put by the Public Prosecutor of the Republic, you said that you only presumed that the other engineers of Metro-Vickers participated. Do you confirm this?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Kommodov:* I have no further questions. Allow me to call the attention of the Court to the fact that MacDonald's testimony corresponds to MacDonald's deposition at the preliminary investigation in Volume XII, page 64.

*The President:* Has the Defence any more questions?

*Vyshinsky:* I have a question to MacDonald concerning Monkhouse. Did Monkhouse take part in the illegal work which was carried on by a group of spies, including Thornton?

*MacDonald:* I do not know that.

*Vyshinsky:* What did you think?

*MacDonald:* All of us employees of the firm thought that since one of them is taking part in this business, then all of them must be doing so.

*Vyshinsky:* I wish to recall this to make matters clear. In Volume XII, page 10, you said: "The head of the representation was *Mr. Monkhouse* who also took part in this illegal work of *Mr. Thornton*. The assistant of *M. Thornton* for travelling purposes and his associate in the espionage work was engineer *Cushny*, officer of the British army, now an engineer of the Metropolitan-Vickers firm. This is the main group of reconnaissance workers which did the espionage work in the U.S.S.R." etc.

Here you say that Monkhouse was in charge of the office and evidently also participated in illegal work. In reply to the question about Cushny, you say that you presume that Cushny also participated. Do you confirm this?



*MacDonald:* Yes, I presumed....

*Vyshinsky:* That Monkhouse participated in espionage?

*Kommodov:* I must call the attention of the Court to the fact that this is part of the depositions of MacDonald that the Prosecutor of the Republic has read out just now. In this deposition of March 12, page 10, there is also the following passage:

“All data secured were submitted by me only to Thornton.” In the deposition of March 13, page 14, there is the following: “When I was in Zlatoust, I was visited twice by Thornton and all information I had procured was given to him.”

On March 19, page 64, he replies once more on the question which you asked him: “That I carried out these crimes against the U.S.S.R. not only together with the Russian engineers and technicians enlisted by me, but also in collusion with employees of Metropolitan-Vickers named by me in my former depositions, acting directly with Thornton and presuming that Monkhouse and Cushny were participating in this work.”

Volume XIII, page 64, on the same question: “I consider it necessary to enter into the report of this examination that I received all the directions and instructions on the carrying on of espionage, the engineering of breakdowns and the damaging of machines, from Thornton.

“I consider it also necessary to point out that the espionage information which was given to Thornton was passed on by him to the Intelligence Service.”

*Vyshinsky:* Let us register the following two facts: 1) that MacDonald mentions Monkhouse not once, but twice; he pointed out that Monkhouse participated in this activity, *i.e.*, activity connected with military and other espionage, along with other persons.

He deposes on page 10 and on page 64, as Counsel for the Defence, *Kommodov*, correctly stated. So it was not once, but twice.

*Kommodov:* Only with a correction – “presumed.”

*Vyshinsky:* Now let me speak about the document which the Defence asks to be admitted as evidence.

*Braude:* This document is submitted for the following reasons: in the Prosecutor’s questions with regard to Thornton having given money to MacDonald, reference was made to 2,000 rubles. To explain what these 2,000 rubles were, Thornton submits a document to show that this was money to cover debts.

*Vyshinsky:* Here three documents are presented. The first doc-

ument contains something written in English with the seal, if I am not mistaken, of the British Embassy, and stating that the Foreign Office is enclosing some telegram or other.

The second document contains a translation of the text of this telegram.

The third document contains some explanation without any signature. The explanation is evidently that of the accused.

Without casting any doubt on the genuineness of the first two documents, I think it absolutely impossible to submit as evidence an unsigned document.

*Braude:* The last document got in by accident. It was my mistake.

*Vyshinsky:* Let us correct the mistake. I object to the admission of any unsigned document, *i.e.*, this explanation, as evidence.

*Braude:* Nevertheless, I request that this document in English be submitted to MacDonald. And I beg leave to ask him what it means.

*Vyshinsky:* I think it would be more correct to proceed as follows: first of all, to put the following question to him – had MacDonald and Thornton any financial transactions between them through an English bank?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* They had. The second question: were these transactions connected with payments to various engineers for their services or were they not?

*MacDonald:* Not connected at all.

*Vyshinsky:* And do not these -transactions therefore concern certain personal relations between Thornton and MacDonald in no way connected with the present case?

*MacDonald:* They are in no way connected.

*The President:* If that is so, why admit the document as evidence?

*Braude:* I thought that it was my right to question MacDonald now. Comrade Vyshinsky has taken my privilege. I ask leave to exercise my right. The question is decided not only by MacDonald's testimony but by Thornton's testimony as well.

*Vyshinsky:* Let me now exercise my right. I had three questions to which I have received exhaustive replies. The fourth question is: were sixty-six pounds remitted to Thornton through an English bank in August 1932, or don't you remember?

*MacDonald:* Repeat it.

*Vyshinsky:* Did you, in August 1932, remit to Thornton's account sixty-six pounds through an English bank?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Under what circumstances? Why did you transfer this money to him?

*MacDonald:* I bought Soviet money from him and gave him a cheque for it.

*Vyshinsky:* And why did you buy this Soviet money?

*MacDonald:* My personal account was overdrawn.

*Vyshinsky:* How did this overdraft arise?

*MacDonald:* I spent a great deal of money.

*Vyshinsky:* On whom? On yourself, or for some needs?

*MacDonald:* On myself.

*Vyshinsky:* Do you mean to say your salary was insufficient?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* I have no further questions.

*Braude:* Tell us, please, MacDonald, what was the amount of the overdraft?

*MacDonald:* About 2,500.

*Braude:* Did you obtain this Soviet money yourself or did Thornton obtain it for you?

*MacDonald:* I obtained it from Thornton.

*Braude:* How are we to understand this? Did you first receive this money, then obtain a remittance of the English equivalent from London, or was the one directly connected with the other? Was this in England or in the U.S.S.R.? Where did you receive this money?

*MacDonald:* I received it in the U.S.S.R.

*Braude:* So you admit that you received some money, as Thornton testified, in settlement of your overdraft. Was that the case or not?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Braude:* I have no more questions to put to MacDonald.

*Vyshinsky:* Permit me to ask a question to make things clear. Was this to settle a debt connected with your personal needs?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And the 2,500 which you gave to Gussev, was this the same money, or some other?

*MacDonald:* An entirely different matter.

*The President:* What has this information to do with the case?

*Braude:* I have to consider the explanation given by my client, and he explains that he gave money once, and precisely in this case. I submit the document that is produced by my client.

Thornton, be good enough to explain what you meant by this document that you gave me.

*Thornton:* I meant that this is the only sum that I gave to MacDonald.

*Vyshinsky:* I have a question to Thornton. Why did you pay sixty-six pounds for 2,000 rubles? How much did sixty-six pounds cost at that time on the official exchange and not on the so-called Black Exchange? About 500 rubles?

*Thornton:* About 500 rubles.

*Vyshinsky:* So for 500 rubles you bought 2,000 rubles?

I have no more questions.

*Braude:* I have a question to put to the accused Thornton. You have heard MacDonald admit to the Court, and at the preliminary investigation, that he undertook a series of wrecking acts to cause breakdowns, that he participated in espionage. Did he do this on your orders or on his own responsibility?

*Thornton:* I gave no instructions.

*Braude:* So he did it on his own responsibility?

*Vyshinsky:* And did you know that he was doing it?

*Thornton:* No, or I would have dismissed him. If I had known that he was wrecking, I would have dismissed him.

*The President:* And if he had engaged in military espionage, would you have dismissed him?

*Thornton:* I would also have dismissed him.

*Vyshinsky:* And for gossip about shells, would you have dismissed him or not?

*Thornton:* Why for gossip?

*Vyshinsky:* For information about shells. You remember that you received what you call gossip information about shells. Would you have dismissed him for that?

*Thornton:* Of course not. Anybody could have got this information.

*Vyshinsky (To MacDonald):* Did Thornton know of these breakdowns or not?

*MacDonald:* I confirm my deposition.

*Vyshinsky:* Did he know or not?

*MacDonald:* He knew.

*Vyshinsky:* I have no further questions to put to MacDonald.

*The President:* Have the accused any questions to MacDonald?

*Accused:* No.

*The President:* Has the Defence any questions to put to MacDonald?

*Defence:* No.

*Braude:* Now permit me. The accused wishes to present further evidence corroborating his version of the origin of this sum of money.

*The President:* Very well.

*Vyshinsky:* On the first question, has the Court decided to admit the telegram?

*The President:* Not yet.

*Braude:* Allow me to produce a ledger. Here is an entry of 2,000 rubles.

*The President:* What ledger is that?

*Braude:* From the bookkeeping department of Metropolitan-Vickers.

*Thornton:* It is the personal accounts ledger.

*The President:* Is it certified by anyone? Are there any signatures?

*Braude:* It is the ledger which is kept in their office.

*Vyshinsky:* May I examine it?

*The President:* Certainly. I presume the questions to MacDonald are finished.

*Smirnov:* I ask to be allowed to put a question to Thornton in connection with this incident concerning MacDonald.

*The President:* You may.

*Smirnov:* Citizen Thornton, do you confirm the testimony of MacDonald, that his salary was paid partly in English currency and that twenty pounds was paid in the U.S.S.R. in Russian currency?

*Thornton:* Yes, I confirm it.

*Smirnov:* Then, if he earned twelve pounds-a week, *i.e.*, forty-eight to fifty pounds a month, about thirty pounds would remain in his current account in the bank in London.

*Thornton:* That remains in England.

*Smirnov:* I understand that Metropolitan-Vickers paid thirty pounds every month into a London bank on MacDonald's account.

*Thornton:* The employees themselves settle that.

*Smirnov:* But can you explain: if MacDonald's account was

overdrawn and you could not give him your own money, but took it from the funds of the Moscow office, why was it impossible to get in touch with your London office and ask them to stop paying the thirty pounds to his current account, and thus cover the overdraft?

*Thornton:* That could have been done, had the overdraft not been so large.

*Smirnov:* If you gave him your own money, I understand that you would demand that he transfer money through the bank when he went to London. That can be understood. But this money which, according to you, was wanted by MacDonald for his personal needs, you took from the funds of the Moscow office. At the same time, in London the same firm, Metropolitan-Vickers, continued to pay thirty pounds a month to MacDonald's account. Would it not have been simpler to stop the payment for two months and thus cover his debt? In reality it comes to the same thing. You go to London and through the same bank you transfer these sixty pounds to be covered in two months, by giving instructions to transfer it from his current account.

*Thornton:* Had MacDonald sent the money here, he would have had to pay 200 pounds in order to pay off 2,000 rubles, because we were going by the old rate of exchange; but the way I did it, he paid only sixty-six pounds. True, this was illegal, I do not dispute that.

*Smirnov:* And for sixty-six pounds you bought, on what we call the Black Exchange, 2,000 rubles. Is that so?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Smirnov:* Very well. You were acting illegally, but why did you get a remittance from London instead of stopping payments until the overdraft had been paid?

*Thornton:* It had nothing to do with our business. MacDonald sent a wire asking for a remittance.

*Smirnov:* That is, he asked for money for the installation work but failed to put in an account of how he spent the money?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Smirnov:* This is what we call embezzlement.

*Thornton:* That is not so, it was not embezzlement.

*Smirnov:* Very well, we shall call it a deficiency.

*The President:* It is not our business to investigate as to how the firm's funds were spent.

*Smirnov:* I want to elicit the reason why this complicated transaction was necessary in order to repay this sum.

*Vyshinsky:* I have not quite understood the accused Thornton. Whose money was it, after all; was it the firm's or not?

*Thornton:* No, I gave it personally.

*Vyshinsky:* If I heard the answer to the question put by the Counsel for the Defence, Smirnov, correctly, you bought that 2,000 somewhere. From whom?

*Thornton:* From a German specialist, who was returning to Germany. He had apparently received a great deal of Soviet currency.

*Vyshinsky:* That means you bought it privately?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Then the affair had nothing to do with the firm?

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* And the money had nothing to do with the firm at all?

*Thornton:* That is so.

*Vyshinsky:* In order to repay this money, you obtained Soviet currency through private channels. Why did you enter this money in your firm's ledger? Why did you enter it in the ledger? Do you usually enter private sums of money in your books? The books have to reflect the operations of the office. What sort of book is this?

*Thornton:* Personal accounts.

*Vyshinsky:* Fixing the relation between whom, between the firm and its employees?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Then your attitude to MacDonald in that case does concern the firm?

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* Why was this sum entered in the books, the accounts of which should reflect only the relations between the firm and its employees? Perhaps it was something like Dolgov's suspense account?

*Thornton:* No. I want to explain. Suppose I need a thousand rubles in order to travel.

*Vyshinsky:* On the business of the firm?

*Thornton:* On any business. I take a thousand rubles. I go to the accountant, take out a cash order, and 1,000 rubles is entered on the debit side. On my return, in order to write off this sum I must repay the thousand rubles, or enumerate in detail all the items of the trip and then the sum will be balanced. But in the given case, MacDon-

ald took 2,000 rubles and paid it back.

*Vyshinsky:* He took this money from you?

*Thornton:* No. He accumulated a big debit balance.

*Vyshinsky:* Then, let us say that he embezzled the money.

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* Then he borrowed the money with your permission?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* But what has this to do with your personal transactions?

*Thornton:* In order to pay off the account, I could have given MacDonald a bonus, or raised his salary.

*Vyshinsky:* Or perhaps you might have assigned the sums which are paid in London, to MacDonald's account to cover this sum?

*Thornton:* I might have done that.

*Vyshinsky:* You might have done that?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Why didn't you?

*Thornton:* His overdraft was large.

*Vyshinsky:* Sixty-six pounds in all.

*Thornton:* If it were not for the sixty-six pounds he would have to pay 300 pounds at the new rate of exchange.

*Vyshinsky:* You paid sixty-six pounds.

*Thornton:* If it had been paid through the firm, it would have been 300 pounds.

*Vyshinsky:* Does the firm grow rich as a result of your transactions?

*Thornton:* No. To me it is quite obvious.

*Vyshinsky:* But it is not at all obvious to me.

*Thornton:* I admit that this transaction – the purchase of currency at a cheap rate – was illegal.

*Vyshinsky:* Yes, not at all the proper thing to do.

*Thornton:* I do not know how it is regarded as far as foreigners are concerned.

*Vyshinsky:* Are foreigners permitted to do anything they like?

*Thornton:* No.

*Braude:* In the middle of the ledger there is an item: 2,000 rubles received through Thornton.

*Vyshinsky:* When was that?

*Braude:* You must ask him that question.

*Vyshinsky:* It was August 7 when the 1,500 rubles, to which



Thornton referred, were received.

*Thornton:* I said that it was 1,500, but actually it was 2,000.

*Vyshinsky:* When was that? When did MacDonald receive 2,000 from you?

*Thornton:* It is in the ledger.

*Vyshinsky:* Yesterday we established that in 1931, in connection with MacDonald's journey to Zlatoust, he received money which was first put down at 1,500, and yesterday it was stated to be 2,000. We know that MacDonald was not in Zlatoust in 1932. Is, that so?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Then he received this money while in Zlatoust in 1931, and the entry in the ledger refers to the 7th of August of what year?

*Thornton:* 1932.

*Vyshinsky:* Let me sum up. In view of the fact that it is clear from all the data that the sum of 2,000 rubles, which was first put at 1,500 rubles, was received according to MacDonald's and Thornton's own admission by the former, and given by the latter in June 1931 during MacDonald's visit to Zlatoust, and that this entry refers to a transaction dated August 7, 1932. I take it that it has nothing whatever to do with the episode in question. Therefore, the Prosecution objects to the admission of this document as evidence.

*The President:* Let us turn to the examination of the accused Thornton. Please tell us your biography briefly.

*Thornton:* I was born in 1887, in Leningrad, formerly St. Petersburg. As a child I was taken to England. My father was a member of the Thornton family which owned a woollen mill. The firm was called The Thornton Woollen Manufacturing Company. My father was the youngest son and had few shares in the company. I went to school in England and came to St. Petersburg on vacations.

My father left this factory, I think, in 1903. He went to Germany, bought a carpet factory, and went bankrupt. I studied for two years in Freiburg University.

After this I studied for two years in England. I worked in several places. I have no diploma, but I have the certificate of the Institute of Electrical Engineers: I did not finish any higher educational institution, but I am styled an electrical engineer.

In 1905, I was in Domodedovo, where my father, after his bankruptcy, was manager of a hose factory. This was in the Moscow district. I was there for perhaps a year or a little less. Then I

went to England and worked in electrical engineering and mechanical works.

In 1911, I came here to work in connection with the installation of the Moscow tramways.

I worked on the Moscow tramways with Monkhouse. After this I worked in Domodedovo in a stone works. I worked as a mechanic.

*The President:* And where were you during the war?

*Thornton:* During the war, I was at the stone works.

*The President:* And were you never in the army?

*Thornton:* After Brest-Litovsk, I was for one year in the army in Mesopotamia.

*The President:* As a private?

*Thornton:* Yes, I was the lowest rank – electrician...

*The President:* You were not an officer?

*Thornton:* No. After that I worked in different places. I had a hard time after the war because there was no work to be got.

*The President:* You came to Russia in 1911. And when did you leave?

*Thornton:* After Brest-Litovsk.

*The President:* In 1918?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*The President:* After the revolution?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*The President:* What do you mean – after Brest-Litovsk? After the Brest-Litovsk treaty?

*Thornton:* Yes. I worked here for five months under Bolshevik rule. In 1924, Vickers engaged me to do engineering installations in the Soviet Union. I arrived in November 1924. The rest you know.

*The President:* You have worked here for nine years?

*Thornton:* Yes, nine years.

*The President:* During this period were you frequently in England? Did you go for long periods, or only for a few days?

*Thornton:* When I was an installation engineer, I went once a year. Then, when I was appointed to take charge of everything, three times a year, each time for two weeks.

*Martens:* Are you a member of the British Electrical Engineers' Association?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* In what year did you come to the U.S.S.R. on behalf of Metro-Vickers?

*Thornton:* In November 1924.

*Roginsky:* Who invited you to work for the firm?

*Thornton:* Richards.

*Roginsky:* Did Monkhouse have anything to do with your invitation?

*Thornton:* Yes. **He approved**, because he was my senior.

*Roginsky:* Before this, did you work with Monkhouse in Russia?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* In 1911?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* How many years, approximately, did you work together with Monkhouse?

*Thornton:* Before the revolution about a year, and after the revolution it will soon be nine years.

*Roginsky:* You were in Russia together with Monkhouse from 1911, if I understand you rightly, up to the time of your departure after the October Revolution?

*Thornton:* That is correct. Only we did not arrive together in 1911.

*Roginsky:* Yes. But from 1911 to 1918, you worked together?

*Thornton:* Yes, only in different companies.

*Roginsky:* In different companies – correct. Your mutual relations with Monkhouse were friendly, close, intimate?

*Thornton:* Very.

*Roginsky:* Very friendly and very close.

In 1924, when you were invited to work for Metro-Vickers, was this invitation connected with a special commission to go to work in the U.S.S.R.?

*Thornton:* Yes, the firm, apparently, considered that I was experienced, that I could speak Russian fairly well.

*Roginsky:* You knew the Russian language, had been in Russia before, and, therefore, you were invited to go to the U.S.S.R. to work. Is that so?

*Thornton:* Yes, I agreed to go.

*Roginsky:* Did the agreement you signed cover your work in the U.S.S.R.?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Was Monkhouse already in the U.S.S.R. at that time?

*Thornton:* I think Monkhouse was there in May. He had been to

Shatura, with Alexander Vassilievich Winter, who was the chief of construction at that time.

*Roginsky:* He arrived a few months before you did?

*Thornton:* He went back, and then came a second time. When I was there he had his wife and two children with him.

*Roginsky:* In what capacity did you arrive in 1924?

*Thornton:* Installation engineer.

*Roginsky:* Where did you work?

*Thornton:* First at Shatura.

*Roginsky:* At the Shatura Electric Power Station. Is that so?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* How long did you work there?

*Thornton:* A very short time at first, a few months.

*Roginsky:* And then?

*Thornton:* Then I was sent to Moscow to the Shatura substation. At the same time I was taking part in the installation of the Nizhni and Moscow sub-stations.

*Roginsky:* That means you were working at the Nizhni Electric Power Station. How long did you work on the Shatura sub-station and on the Nizhni Power Station – up to what year?

*Thornton:* I arrived in Leningrad in December 1925. So I finished with Nizhni and Shatura in December 1925.

*Roginsky:* So you came in 1924, and finished in 1925?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* After the Nizhni Power Station and Shatura, where did you work?

*Thornton:* At the Volkhovstroy near Leningrad.

*Roginsky:* How long were you there?

*Thornton:* I was there approximately a year.

*Roginsky:* One year approximately, in 1926?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* And after Volkhovstroy?

*Thornton:* Again Shatura.

*Roginsky:* Again Shatura – until what year?

*Thornton:* There were intervals when I worked in the office, before my second turn at Shatura and after that. After the second Shatura installation I was in Moscow, at the Moscow sub-station, but in 1929 I worked at the Moscow-Mytischy Electric Power Station, on the electric railway.

*Roginsky:* That was in 1928. After this job, you worked in the

office?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* From what date?

*Thornton:* From 1929.

*Roginsky:* From 1929. To what post were you then appointed?

*Thornton:* Chief installation engineer.

*Roginsky:* Now tell me: as chief installation engineer, were all the installation engineers subordinate to you?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Those who worked at various electric power stations?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* In what way were they subordinate? What were your duties in relation to those engineers?

*Thornton:* I gave them all necessary instructions.

*Roginsky:* So you gave instructions. And what further?

*Thornton:* I was responsible for discipline. All the correspondence between the works and the engineers passed through my hands, if there was any direct correspondence.

*Roginsky:* And the inspecting?

*Thornton:* I made inspections.

*Roginsky:* Did they receive wages from you or directly through your office?

*Thornton:* We have this system. They are paid fully in sterling. They can receive it all here or there. They can have it all in foreign currency. But usually about 200-300 rubles are received here in the office, and the remainder is either paid to their families in England, or deposited in the bank.

*Roginsky:* Who arranged for the payment of salaries at your office, you or some other persons?

*Thornton:* The bookkeeping department saw to that.

*Roginsky:* Who gave instructions to the bookkeeping department?

*Thornton:* When a new installation engineer arrives, he is asked how much he wants to receive in rubles. He says: "I do not know." We tell him: "You go to Shatura and we will send you 180 rubles a month there." Then I would write a note to the bookkeeping department and it was done.

*Roginsky:* This means that the bookkeeping department made remittances of money on your instructions.

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Roginsky:* Any correspondence from these installation engineers about their work or on any other questions connected with their work was usually addressed to you direct?

*Thornton:* They had no right to deal directly with the works management.

*Roginsky:* They had no right to do so, except through you, through your office?

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Roginsky:* But you were the chief engineer and director in the office?

*Thornton:* Yes, but there was also Monkhouse. I demanded, of course, that they should send things to me, and in my absence, to him.

*Roginsky:* What were the relations between you and Monkhouse? Did he supervise your work? Were you his subordinate?

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Roginsky:* And did he give instructions to the installation engineers directly, or did they come to you, and did you report or communicate their statements to Monkhouse?

*Thornton:* They were directly subordinate to me.

*Roginsky:* It was in your capacity of inspector that you travelled to the various localities?

*Thornton:* Engineer Monkhouse also travelled.

*Roginsky:* It was Monkhouse who was in charge of finances in the offices?

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Roginsky:* And money could be paid out only after Monkhouse had given his sanction, isn't that so?

*Thornton:* Usually he gave his sanction post factum.

*Roginsky:* Who signed the cheques?

*Thornton:* Engineer Monkhouse, always.

*Roginsky:* Nobody else had the right?

*Thornton: No.*

*The President:* It is now already 3 o'clock. It is clear that the examination will be a lengthy one.

*Roginsky: Yes.*

*The President:* The Court will now adjourn until 8 p.m.

*(Court adjourns at 3:05 p.m. until 6 p.m.)*

[Signed] V. V. ULRICH  
President of the Special Session of the  
Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R.  
A. F. KOSTYUSHKO  
Secretary

*EVENING SESSION, APRIL 13, 1933, 6:10 p.m.*

*The Commandant:* Rise, please. The Court is coming.

*The President:* Please be seated. The proceedings are resumed. We shall continue the interrogation of the accused Thornton.

*Roginsky:* Tell me, please, accused Thornton, when you sent your installation engineers to the various electric power stations, did you or any other leading person in the office of Metro-Vickers in Moscow instruct them to collect information, data, facts, and so forth?

*Thornton:* Did I instruct them to collect information? Did I understand you correctly?

*Roginsky:* I ask you, did you personally or anybody else in your office instruct the installation mechanics or engineers, who were sent to work at various electric power stations, to collect any information or data of any kind? Is the question clear?

*Thornton:* Yes. Yes, they gave me information.

*Roginsky:* And did you instruct them to collect such information?

*Thornton:* I think not, but they supplied me with such information.

*Roginsky:* Did they supply it on their own initiative, or by your orders?

*Thornton:* When I asked them they gave me information.

*Roginsky:* And when they left for their place of work did they know that you would subsequently ask for such information?

*Thornton:* All our installation engineers working abroad would have collected such information as I require anyhow.

*Roginsky:* Accused MacDonald, you heard Thornton's evidence?

*MacDonald:* Yes, I heard it.

*Roginsky:* Is it in accordance with the facts? Or was the case otherwise when you arrived at Leningrad and Zlatoust? Did Thornton instruct you to collect information?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Roginsky (To Thornton):* Is MacDonald's evidence correct?

*Thornton:* No.

*Roginsky:* Were you confronted with MacDonald?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* At the confrontation between you and MacDonald,



did you corroborate MacDonald's testimony to the effect that you instructed him to collect information?

*Thornton:* At the confrontation I did corroborate it.

*Roginsky:* At the confrontation did you corroborate Gussev's deposition?

*Thornton:* I do not remember.

*Roginsky:* I will refresh your memory. It is in Volume XVIII of the Thornton dossier. Confrontation between Thornton and Gussev, March 15, 1933, on page 71. Thornton was asked:

"In your testimony of March 12, you stated that engineer Gussev of the electric power station of the Zlatoust works was connected with MacDonald who for a period of several years transmitted to you detailed information regarding the political situation in the Zlatoust district and regarding the technical condition of the power station and power installations.

"Do you confirm this?"

And Thornton's reply: "Yes, Mr. MacDonald submitted me this information, received from Mr. Gussev."

*Thornton:* Yes, but I should like to add that I received information from MacDonald regarding Zlatoust while MacDonald was at Zlatoust, but when he left Zlatoust I received no information.

*Roginsky:* I am not asking now what happened before, or what happened after. I ask you, were you aware of the fact that MacDonald was receiving information from Gussev? I also ask, did you confirm that during the confrontation with Gussev?

*Thornton:* I knew that MacDonald was receiving information from Gussev.

*Roginsky:* Did MacDonald receive such information from Gussev systematically? I will put it in another way: Did he receive information frequently?

*Thornton:* Whenever I saw MacDonald.

*Roginsky:* That is to say, whenever you saw MacDonald he supplied such information?

*Thornton:* I saw MacDonald there twice.

*Roginsky:* Are these depositions correct?

*Thornton:* It is stated there – for a period of several years.

*Roginsky:* It is stated here: "Yes, Mr. MacDonald submitted to me this information, received from Mr. Gussev."

*Thornton:* That is correct.

*Roginsky:* Let us establish the following fact before the Court: MacDonald was the person who collected information and data for you concerning the Zlatoust district?

*Thornton:* Concerning the Zlatoust Electric Power Station.

*Roginsky:* Gussev was the person who collected information concerning the Zlatoust Power Station for MacDonald, and that was known to you?

*Thornton:* Yes, I knew it.

*Roginsky:* If MacDonald was the person who transmitted information to you concerning the Zlatoust Electric Power Station, it follows that that information was the information to which MacDonald referred here. Is that so?

*Thornton:* In my opinion, that is so.

*Roginsky:* Accused MacDonald, do you corroborate the fact that the information which you collected concerning Zlatoust and which you transmitted to Thornton, as he admits, was information concerning the manufacture of munitions, the work of the munitions shops, information regarding the manufacture of ammunition, information concerning shell billets, information concerning types of shells, information regarding enlargement of munitions shops, etc.?

*MacDonald:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Is that correct?

*MacDonald:* It is correct.

*Roginsky:* That is the very information you received from Gussev and which you transmitted to Thornton?

*MacDonald:* That is so.

*Roginsky:* (To Thornton): Did you receive this information from MacDonald?

*Thornton:* That is not true, I did not receive any military information.

*Roginsky:* You just said that MacDonald was the person who supplied you with this information; you also said that it was the information of which MacDonald spoke. In order that it may be clearer to you, I asked MacDonald what kind of information that was.

*Thornton:* I understand how it was, but I did not receive any military information from MacDonald.

*Roginsky:* What kind of information did you receive?

*Thornton:* Information that could be obtained for our firm.

*Roginsky:* What kind of information was of interest to your

firm?

*Thornton:* Information of the following kind: regarding new business, new construction works, also whether there was any intention of placing new orders at the Zlatoust Station, how machinery was being handled, such as machinery received from us, what condition they were in and also what was the condition of the installation which supplied steam to the turbines. Also gossip such as how the workers were living.

*Roginsky:* Was your firm interested in gossip, but uninterested in factual information that was not gossip?

*Thornton:* Gossip is information that may or may not be correct. I used the wrong word. By “gossip” I meant information that was not a State secret.

*Roginsky:* Were you interested in the way the workers are living from the point of view of the interests of your firm?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Was there any other kind of information, or only such as you mentioned?

*Thornton:* I think that was all.

*Roginsky:* Very well. Let us take each kind of information in turn. What kind of machinery did the Metro-Vickers supply for the Zlatoust Electric Power Station?

*Thornton:* It supplied one 6,000 kw. turbine and several oil switches.

*Roginsky:* Was that a large order, or a small one?

*Thornton:* A small one.

*Roginsky:* A small order. Metro-Vickers supplied a very small quantity of equipment for the Zlatoust Station, isn't that so?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Very well. Was it or was it not intended to extend the Zlatoust Electric Power Station?

*Thornton:* I have no information about that. Perhaps it was intended.

*Roginsky:* And did you perhaps have information to the contrary, in view of the work on the Chelyabinsk Electric Power Station?

*Thornton:* I heard that the Chelyabinsk Power Station would work parallel with Zlatoust.

*Roginsky:* Was the Zlatoust district included in the area to be supplied with electricity by the Chelyabinsk Station?

*Thornton:* When I was there that was not so.

*Roginsky:* I say, subsequently.

*Thornton:* I do not know.

*Roginsky:* There was one small turbine. In that case would you be interested in the condition of your machinery, or doesn't that apply to the Zlatoust district?

*Thornton:* Of course we would be interested in knowing, because sometimes there can be more trouble in connection with a small installation than with a large installation.

*Roginsky:* Suppose we make the testimony you gave on this subject on March 27, 1933, to the Assistant Public Prosecutor, more precise.

*Thornton:* To Sheinin.

*Roginsky:* No, not to Sheinin, but to Roginsky, where you wrote as follows: "I was only interested in information of economic and political nature, which would be of interest to the firm, *i.e.*, future business in connection with orders for the plant; we did not expect business from this quarter." Did you so depose?

*Thornton:* Yes. MacDonald told me that there would be no orders.

*Roginsky:* I just asked you whether you knew that there would be no orders for the Zlatoust Station. You replied that you did not know. It follows that your reply was not true.

*Thornton:* The latest information I had was that there would be no orders, that the station would not be enlarged.

*Roginsky:* That is to say, you knew from MacDonald that it was not intended to place orders for machinery for the Zlatoust Electric Power Station. Is that so?

*Thornton:* Yes, as far as he knew. He told me this when he returned.

*Roginsky:* Is that correct?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Very well. Let us take your next words. You say that you were interested in the "treatment of our machinery; we had only one set at Zlatoust." Is that correct?

*Thornton:* That is correct.

*Roginsky:* Consequently, that part of the questions which might interest your firm regarding the Zlatoust district also was not of great interest for your firm?

*Thornton:* I repeat that there is sometimes more trouble in connection with these small machines than with large installations.

*Roginsky:* I am not asking you about these troubles.

*Vyshinsky:* What troubles have there been?

*Roginsky:* We shall speak about these troubles later when we come to speak particularly about the Chelyabinsk Power Station. Was there any row in connection with Zlatoust?

*Thornton:* There was none.

*Roginsky:* If there was no row, then information and interest regarding such information is excluded?

*Thornton:* It would appear then that if information is to the affirmative it is information, but if it is to the negative then it is not information.

*Roginsky:* When there is no information, then indeed there is no information. That is perfectly clear.

*Thornton:* No, it would appear that if somebody stated that there would be orders, that is information; but if there will be no orders, that is not information.

*Roginsky:* If it is said that there will be no orders, that is also information. But it seems to me we have settled the point about orders. You have confirmed your testimony and we have made it clear to the Court that there was no intention of placing additional orders for machinery at the Zlatoust Electric Power Station.

*Thornton:* That was when MacDonald was leaving Zlatoust.

*Roginsky:* Yes. That was when MacDonald left Zlatoust. Everything that is said here is being recorded in the stenographic report – every word. But we are now speaking of information that might have interested you regarding the turbines you supplied. There you supplied a small turbine. There was no row of any kind. Isn't that right? No claims were presented to your firm. Is that right?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* And you also heard nothing about any defects or about claims of any kind?

*Thornton:* No.

*Roginsky:* Therefore, is it true or not that that part of the information which might have interested you is, in this case, also excluded?

*Thornton:* No, that is not so, because we have even smaller units than the Zlatoust one.

*Roginsky:* I am now referring specifically to Zlatoust. We shall speak about other units later. At present regarding Zlatoust specifically. Is it or is it not true that part of the information which might

have been of interest to your firm, commercial information one might say, had no importance as far as Zlatoust was concerned, since the turbine installed there is working?

*Thornton:* I do not agree; it of course had importance.

*Roginsky:* To proceed: "The general condition of the Zlatoust Power Station" – is that correct?

*Thornton:* Correct.

*Roginsky:* What does that mean – "the general condition of the Zlatoust Power Station"?

*Thornton:* We have already spoken about that. It means everything that feeds the turbines and everything that is fed by the turbo-generators. It means the general state of the power station.

*Roginsky:* And precisely by whom the power station is supplied and precisely whom the power station is serving – that does not interest you?

*Thornton:* No, that does not interest us.

*Roginsky:* And the load of the power station?

*Thornton:* The load does interest us.

*Roginsky:* If the load interests you, if the general situation interests you, then you must also know whom the power station is serving.

*Thornton:* I do not understand – what do you mean: whom it is serving?

*Roginsky:* What factories, what industries the power station is supplying.

*Thornton:* No, that is not so. It is a matter of indifference where the power is going. As far as the firm is concerned, it does not give a hang.

*Roginsky:* What then does interest you? At the preliminary investigation you were much more precise in your answers, in this respect, and much more intelligible, because you said you were interested in the load of the power station and therefore in the electric power supply of the Zlatoust works, which gave you a picture of the work of those factories. That was your deposition.

*Thornton:* May I have an interpreter?

*The President:* Granted.

*Thornton:* That part of my deposition was suggested to me by the Investigating Judge.

*Roginsky:* Which investigator questioned you on these depositions – the investigator of the O.G.P.U. or the investigator of the

Public Prosecutor?

*Thornton:* I think it was you.

*Roginsky:* And what did I suggest to you?

*Thornton:* It was you who said “and works fed by the station.”

*Roginsky:* And you denied that?

*Thornton:* I think that, well... [makes a gesture]. If I have been rude, I apologize, “suggested” is a legitimate term.

*Vyshinsky:* In the depositions which Roginsky took on March 27, you had some questions concerning that which interested you. First, as to whether there would be orders for equipment. Were you really interested in that? Weren't you prompted to say that?

*Thornton:* I think it would not be right to use the Russian word meaning “prompted,” but the English word “suggested.”

*Vyshinsky:* By what methods was it suggested to you? Am I suggesting anything to you now?

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* Was it different then?

*Thornton:* While the investigator of the Prosecution was writing, the Assistant Prosecutor proposed that I say, “the load of the Zlatoust works.” However, I am interested only in the total amount of energy distributed.

*Vyshinsky:* That is to say, in the first place, you withdraw the expression that you were prompted to say that. You say that it was suggested?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Well, how was it suggested? By hypnotism?

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* Hypnotism was not applied?

*Thornton:* I think not.

*Vyshinsky:* Let us take it point by point. It is said here there will be new orders for equipment, although no such orders were expected for the Zlatoust works. Was there such a question?

*Thornton:* There was.

*Vyshinsky:* Without any suggestion?

*Thornton:* Without any suggestion.

*Vyshinsky:* How the machinery was handled, you confirm that?

*Thornton:* I do.

*Vyshinsky:* “The general condition of the Zlatoust Power Station, particularly its weak places, liable to break down.” You confirm that? This makes it worse?

*Thornton:* No, it is not worse. I know what technical expert opinion is. It is necessary to know that for our machines.

*Vyshinsky:* “The general condition of the Zlatoust Power Station, particularly its weak places, liable to break down.” Was that said?

*Thornton:* That was undoubtedly said, but it can be understood this way or that.

*Vyshinsky:* How do you understand it? I understand it this way, that there might be weak spots in the electric power station, and because of these weak spots, and in these weak spots, breakdowns might occur; and that you were interested to know whether there were such weak spots which might lead to breakdowns?

*Thornton:* Breakdowns of our generator?

*Vyshinsky:* Not of your generator, but of the whole power station. Is that so?

*Thornton:* Yes. But you see, that is not so. That does interest me. If it is so stated there, then it follows that I am interested in weak spots, whether the roof leaks or whether a tube might break.

*Vyshinsky:* The roof has nothing to do with it; but perhaps whether a blade breaks off.

*Thornton:* It is our machine.

*Vyshinsky:* Well, the coal conveyor, the oil switches and so forth?

*Thornton:* If oil switches are bad, it would be dangerous to our generator.

*Vyshinsky:* That interested you.

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* I will quote once again: “Not only of individual units, but also the general condition of the Zlatoust Power Station.” That interested you?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* That is to say the third point has also been safely passed. The fifth point – the living conditions and political state of mind of the workers. That is also written correctly?

*Thornton:* Correctly.

*Vyshinsky:* Why did you or your firm want to know, if you say that you collected information for your firm; why did you want to know the political state of mind of the workers?

*Thornton:* I will soon tell you.

*Vyshinsky:* Very well, I will wait. Why did you want to know



the political state of mind of the workers? Did the work of the oil switches depend upon the political state of mind of the workers?

*Thornton: No.*

*Vyshinsky: Or of the turbo-generators?*

*Thornton: No.*

*Vyshinsky: Or of the turbine?*

*Thornton: No.*

*Vyshinsky: Then what did you need it for?*

*Thornton: The firm of Vickers grants tremendous credits to this country for the purchase of machinery.*

*Vyshinsky: Then it is for the soundness of credits?*

*Thornton: I do not understand.*

*Vyshinsky: That is to say, whether your credits are sufficiently protected?*

*Thornton: The firm wants to know not what is written in the newspaper, but what is actually going on here, so as to be able to decide whether to grant credits or not.*

*Vyshinsky: That is to say, you verified the solvency of the Soviet Union through your agents? Have you set yourself the task of verifying the solvency of the Soviet Government?*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky: Can it not be understood thus: to verify the stability of the Soviet Government?*

*Thornton: If you prefer that, yes.*

*Vyshinsky: It is not what I prefer, but what you say.*

*Thornton: Do you understand why it is necessary?*

*Vyshinsky: You said in order to establish how far the credits were protected by the stability of the Soviet State? Is that so?*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky: Permit me to draw the conclusion: through your agents, Gussev, Sokolov and the like, you verified the stability of the Soviet Government. Is that so?*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky: That is to say, you investigated "the living conditions and the political state of mind of the workers" in order to judge of the stability of the Soviet Government. Is that correctly written?*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky: Then all four points are written correctly?*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky:* There remains one point which you do not like – that is the load of the electric power station and the state of the supply of electricity of the Zlatoust works which gave a picture of the work of those factories.

*Thornton:* I do not like that at all.

*Vyshinsky:* But that is what is written. Permit me to take into account the fact that this is what is written and you cannot explain away that this is what you said.

*Thornton:* That document is signed by me.

*Vyshinsky:* Perhaps we will put it differently: that document is not only signed by you, but written in your own handwriting.

*Thornton:* And translated in my own handwriting.

*Vyshinsky:* Yes, translated in your own handwriting,

*Thornton:* Yes. I can explain more precisely what interested me. The other works in Zlatoust did not interest me.

*Vyshinsky:* But you wrote that they interested you.

*Thornton:* I want to say that it is not so.

*Vyshinsky:* Why did you write what is not the case?

*Thornton:* It had been written as was said.

*Vyshinsky:* But this is your document?

*Thornton:* I said that this did not interest me.

*Vyshinsky:* At that time you said that it did interest you and now you say that it did not interest you.

*Thornton:* I was not interested in the condition of the Zlatoust works.

*Vyshinsky:* You say that now, but then you said what you wrote.

*Thornton:* Yes, then I said it.

*Roginsky:* May I put a question?

*The President:* Certainly.

*Roginsky:* That was the case with Zlatoust. If we take Zlatoust as a basis, perhaps you will tell the Court if it was not a general thing with you that a number of your installation engineers, in addition to their work, were engaged in the special work of collecting data and information?

*Thornton:* Yes, they transmitted such information to me.

*Roginsky:* Who?

*Thornton:* Those who worked.

*Roginsky:* But who particularly, for instance, among those sitting here?

*Thornton:* *Cushny.*

*Roginsky:* In other words, Cushny fulfilled the same role as MacDonald.

*Thornton:* But as I say, and not as MacDonald said.

*Roginsky:* MacDonald gave his testimony and you gave your testimony. Your testimony as regards the part about which MacDonald spoke we read here today. But now I ask you: were your instructions to Cushny similar to the instructions you gave MacDonald?

*Thornton:* I gave Cushny no instructions. There is the confrontation.

*Roginsky:* The confrontation is recorded. I am asking you now: did Cushny fulfil the same role as MacDonald or not?

*Thornton:* MacDonald speaks about espionage information....

*Roginsky:* You have already given your explanations on that point. According to your explanation, Cushny fulfilled the same role as MacDonald.

*Thornton:* Cushny was my assistant and like me travelled about on construction work.

*Roginsky:* Cushny has been your assistant since what year?

*Thornton:* Two years, but he was ill about a year.

*Roginsky:* During 1932?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* And prior to 1932 he worked at various electric power stations?

*Thornton:* He was in Baku and in Shterovka.

*Roginsky:* Consequently he was connected with definite districts. Was he supposed to act exactly like MacDonald in these districts?

*Thornton:* I was not the chief installation engineer at that time, and do not know how he acted. Lately, he spoke to me about the power stations.

*Roginsky:* When he travelled about later, did he bring you information ?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* That is to say, Cushny also participated in supplying information. Who else participated – Nordwall?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Oleinik also?

*Thornton:* Also.

*Roginsky:* And Gregory?

*Thornton:* I saw Gregory only once. Gregory did not speak Russian. Gregory did not give information.

*Roginsky:* Consequently, of those sitting here – Cushny, Oleinik and Nordwall. But in your testimony, you mentioned a number of other persons engaged in collecting information.

*Thornton:* Yes, a good many.

*Roginsky:* Consequently it would be correct to conclude that the installation engineers working under your direct guidance, instructed by you, supervised by you, having direct connection with you alone, in addition to their immediate work of installing various kinds of machinery, were also obliged to collect definite information and transmit that information to you?

*Thornton:* They were not obliged to, but they did it.

*Roginsky:* You received that information from them?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Did you get this information from them?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* That is, you received that information from them. Do you follow me?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* And to whom did you transmit that information?

*Thornton:* I did not transmit all that they said, but obtained a general picture, and when I was in England, transmitted it to my Board, to certain members of the Board.

*Roginsky:* In the light of this testimony, explain to me the following point in your deposition where you say that you and Monkhouse collected information of an espionage character.

*Thornton:* I reject the word espionage.

*Roginsky:* ...you and Monkhouse collected definite information – is that correct?

*Thornton:* Yes, information.

*Roginsky:* That is to say, that not only you yourself and your engineers, but also Monkhouse, engaged in the work of collecting this kind of information.

*Thornton:* Yes, that was his business and my business.

*Roginsky:* That was your business and his, but you said jointly with Monkhouse.

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Consequently your joint business?

*Thornton:* Yes, otherwise our firm could not work here.

*Roginsky:* If your firm did not know the weak places in Zlatoust, those liable to have breakdowns, it could not work here?

*Thornton:* Technically weak places.

*Roginsky:* Yes, of course, technically weak places. In order to place a piece of iron into a motor, one must be technically trained and know the technically weak spots.

I want to put one question to Monkhouse. Accused Monkhouse, you just heard the evidence of Thornton regarding the collection of definite information. Is that evidence correct?

*Monkhouse:* It is correct in part.

*Roginsky:* Information was collected?

*Monkhouse:* Information that might be useful to the firm concerning future orders was collected.

*Roginsky:* In what respect is Thornton's testimony incorrect?

*Monkhouse:* In what sense?

*Roginsky:* You said that the testimony was correct in part. Perhaps you will explain to the Court in what part the testimony was incorrect.

*Monkhouse:* In my opinion almost everything he said was correct.

*Roginsky:* That is to say, there is no partly incorrect testimony?

*Monkhouse:* I do not agree with the word "espionage" information.

*Roginsky:* He does not say espionage information. And where he spoke of Zlatoust, of the information collected at the Zlatoust works, did that information interest you?

*Monkhouse:* That he was interested in such information is true. We have to know about the state of our equipment here.

*Roginsky:* For instance, the information about Zlatoust, when he said that the load of the electric power station interested him?

*Monkhouse:* The load of the electric power station did interest us.

*Roginsky:* The political sentiments of the workers?

*Monkhouse:* The political sentiments of the workers and, in general, the situation of the country interested me, because every time I went to London I had to report to my Board in order to verify the information given in the English newspapers. My Board would ask me whether that information was right or not.

*Roginsky:* That is to say, through the mediation of Cushny, MacDonald and Oleinik, you verified the information given by the

English press regarding the situation in the Soviet Union?

*Monkhouse:* I sometimes questioned Cushny when he returned from his trips. I had practically no talks with MacDonald.

*Roginsky:* We are not speaking about MacDonald. You just said that when you went to London you informed the Board of your firm regarding the political situation of the Soviet Union on the basis of the information you received, in order to establish the true state of affairs.

*Monkhouse:* But that was information which I received not only from Cushny and Thornton, but also from the other workers with whom I dealt.

*Roginsky:* I took Cushny and Oleinik as an example. In addition to Cushny, Oleinik and Nordwall, there were a number of other persons who gave information?

*Monkhouse:* They were persons whose official duty it was to give such information.

*Roginsky:* Whose business was it to give such information? Was it engineer Levinson's business to supply information?

*Monkhouse:* That was as far back as 1926.

*Roginsky:* That is all the same.

*Monkhouse:* That is not all the same.

*Roginsky:* It was his business to supply such information?

*Monkhouse:* Of course.

*Roginsky:* Did Alexeyev-Popov supply information as a part of his duties?

*Monkhouse:* That was apart from his business duties.

*Roginsky:* Did engineer Schlegel supply information as part of his duties?

*Monkhouse:* That was in 1924.

*Roginsky:* This was in 1924, and that was in 1926. Let us quote a few more names. Here we have Alexeyev-Popov who gave information apart from his official duties. I am referring to the information which you collected through a whole circle of individuals, information of the most diverse kind.

*Monkhouse:* That was not on my instructions. They simply knew that I was interested in such things and had conversations about them.

*Roginsky:* They knew that you were interested and gave such information. Thornton was interested, and all the installation engineers, or a majority of the installation engineers, were engaged in

collecting information. Monkhouse is interested, and a whole group of people are engaged in collecting information and transmitting it to him.

*Monkhouse:* As loyal employees of our firm.

*Roginsky:* As loyal employees of your firm, and as a definite group of persons having no relation to your firm at all.

*Monkhouse:* I know nothing about that.

*Roginsky:* And what about Alexeyev-Popov?

*Monkhouse:* He was a former employee.

*Roginsky:* And now an employee?

*Monkhouse:* No.

*Roginsky:* Did he give information?

*Monkhouse:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Was Gushev an employee of your firm? Did he supply information?

*Monkhouse:* No.

*Roginsky:* Accused Thornton, did Gushev supply information?

*Thornton:* He supplied it through MacDonald.

*Roginsky:* Was Vitvitsky an employee of your firm? Did he supply information?

*Monkhouse:* Not as far as I know.

*Roginsky:* Accused Thornton, did he supply information?

*Thornton:* No.

*Roginsky:* Accused Kutuzova, did Vitvitsky supply information?

*Kutuzova:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Did the accused Thornton supply this information?

*Kutuzova:* He received information from Vitvitsky.

*Thornton:* This information is absolutely wrong.

*Roginsky:* Did Sukhoruchkin give information?

*Thornton:* No.

*Roginsky:* Is he an employee of the firm?

*Thornton:* No.

*Roginsky:* Accused Monkhouse, is Sukhoruchkin an employee of your firm?

*Monkhouse:* No.

*Roginsky:* Is this the group of people about whom you told the Court?

*Monkhouse:* I do not know.

*Roginsky:* Did Sukhoruchkin supply information?

*Monkhouse:* I do not know.

*Roginsky:* Is Zorin an employee of the firm?

*Thornton:* No.

*Roginsky:* Did he give information?

*Thornton:* What you said must be made more explicit.

*Roginsky:* We shall make it more explicit later. I am only clearing up this question. Was Zorin supplying information?

*Thornton:* He spoke about the regulator, if you call this information.

*Roginsky:* Did Krasheninnikov supply information?

*Thornton:* I was not very well acquainted with him.

*Roginsky:* Perhaps the accused Krasheninnikov will tell us whether he supplied information or not.

*Krasheninnikov:* Not to Thornton. I spoke with Oleinik and Jolley.

*Roginsky:* Did Oleinik supply information that interested him as fitter of this firm?

*Krasheninnikov:* I do not know, perhaps he did.

*Roginsky:* Accused Oleinik, did you get information from Krasheninnikov?

*Oleinik:* I do not know what information you are referring to.

*Roginsky:* The information you mentioned when confronted with Thornton.

*Oleinik:* About the condition of the station? Yes.

*Roginsky:* You gave him that information?

*Krasheninnikov:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Accused Thornton, is Krasheninnikov an employee of the firm?

*Thornton:* No.

*Roginsky:* Do you know Volkhovsky?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Did you receive information from him? Is he an employee of your firm?

*Thornton:* No.

*Roginsky:* Perhaps this will do. Now we shall sum up. So apart from your employees, there was a whole group of persons not working at your office who were collecting particular information for you. Is that so?

*Thornton:* Yes, they were.

*Roginsky:* They were giving you particular information and you



were receiving that information?

*Thornton:* Yes, we were getting information.

*Vyshinsky:* Permit me to put a question to accused Oleinik in connection with this question. Accused Oleinik, when questioned by Roginsky you asked him what information he was referring to. I want to make this point clear. I want to ask you, did you or did you not give Thornton information which might be called espionage information in the real sense of the word?

*Oleinik:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Explain what sort of espionage information this was.

*Oleinik:* About the condition of the munitions works, about the mood of the population, about railway transport.

*Vyshinsky:* And in particular, what things are happening on the transport system?

*Oleinik:* About the work of the transport system and what condition it is in.

*Vyshinsky:* This is not much. What about military transport?

*Oleinik:* Yes, about that too.

*Vyshinsky:* About movement of troops?

*Oleinik:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* About military supplies?

*Oleinik:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* You reported all you knew? Accused Thornton, did you hear this story, is it true?

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* You didn't get that information?

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* No information whatsoever?

*Thornton:* Only the information about which I spoke.

*Vyshinsky:* Such as interested the firm?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Now what was said about the movement of troops, did that interest the firm too?

*Thornton:* As I was told – that is so.

*Vyshinsky:* The political sentiments, in order to determine the stability and firmness of the Soviet Government? Was there information of that kind?

*Thornton:* Yes, there was.

*Vyshinsky:* Did you get information from the Zlatoust station?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* You said previously that this was common gossip about shells. Do you remember?

*Thornton:* The phrase “common gossip” just fits in when we speak about shells.

*Vyshinsky:* Please bear in mind, gossip precisely about shells, but not the things that gossips talk about when standing in queues.

*Thornton:* I think that it is exactly what the folks are talking about.

*Vyshinsky:* At any rate, you are not denying the fact – information concerning the output of shells at Zlatoust.

*Thornton:* I emphatically deny that.

*Vyshinsky:* What then did they say about shells?

*Thornton:* That shells are being manufactured in Zlatoust.

*Vyshinsky:* Probably you knew that without being told. What information did they give you then?

*Thornton:* I do not know. Sorts and quantities – I do not know.

*Vyshinsky:* Accused Oleinik, permit me to ask you, did you get direct instructions from Thornton to collect this information?

*Oleinik:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Perhaps you will say definitely: when, under what circumstances were these instructions given to you by Thornton?

*Oleinik:* Which instructions? I received instructions several times.

*Vyshinsky:* You can confine yourself to a general statement.

*Oleinik:* This was chiefly in 1932, when we were staying in the country.

*Vyshinsky:* Did Thornton know about the wrecking work?

*Oleinik:* Yes, he knew.

*Vyshinsky:* And what kind of wrecking work?

*Oleinik:* Are you referring to military or general wrecking work?

*Vyshinsky:* I do not know how you class it.

*Oleinik:* There was work of both kinds.

*Vyshinsky:* What will Thornton say about that? Accused Thornton, did you hear that?

*Thornton:* I did.

*Vyshinsky:* Do you deny it?

*Thornton:* Yes, I do.

*Vyshinsky:* Accused Kutuzova, were you present at any conversations where the necessity of causing these breakdowns was dis-

cussed?

*Kutuzova:* I was present many times.

*Vyshinsky:* Tell us in detail what kind of conversations they were and who carried them on.

*Kutuzova:* These conversations were carried on between engineers Thornton and Monkhouse.

*Vyshinsky:* What were they about?

*Kutuzova:* They planned the destruction of stations, damaging of installations and breakdowns.

*Vyshinsky:* But why did they choose such an excellent occasion to talk about these things in your presence?

*Kutuzova:* They didn't mind my presence. I was quite at home with them.

*Vyshinsky:* They were both well disposed towards you? Both liked you?

*Kutuzova:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* You were on friendly terms?

*Kutuzova:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Accused Thornton, do you confirm that you were on friendly terms with Kutuzova, that you considered her as one of your own people?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* You didn't mind her presence?

*Thornton:* I do not understand.

*The President:* You didn't mind speaking in her presence about your affairs?

*Thornton:* I didn't mind because there was nothing to mind, since we never spoke about wrecking activities. I never spoke with Monkhouse about wrecking activities.

*Vyshinsky:* At any rate, you had conversations with Monkhouse which were not to be heard by outside parties.

*Thornton:* We had business conversations.

*Vyshinsky:* And during these conversations you didn't mind the presence of Kutuzova?

*Thornton:* Sometimes. But of course we sometimes spoke with no third person present. We spoke sometimes, the two of us, about the business of the firm and sometimes she may have heard our talk, but she couldn't hear these things because we never spoke of wrecking activities.

*Vyshinsky:* But Kutuzova maintains that there had been such

conversations, Oleinik says that there had been such conversations and Gussev says the same.

*Thornton:* Gussev says the same?

*Vyshinsky:* He spoke about the 1,400 h.p. motor and that you knew about this and that you were pleased.

*Thornton:* I deny that. I never spoke about breakdowns.

*Vyshinsky:* I know you deny it. I will remind you. Oleinik said so, Gussev said so, Kutuzova said so – Kutuzova who was trusted, who has lived in your house several years, whom you considered as one of your own people. Is that true?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Besides this, you trusted her to such an extent that you carried on in her presence conversations which were not to be heard by outside parties. Is that true?

*Thornton:* Yes, but I never spoke with Monkhouse about the things referred to by Kutuzova.

*Vyshinsky:* Tell me please, who is Olgin?

*Thornton:* Olgin was the director of the Cable Works, formerly Podobedov's Factory.

*Vyshinsky:* In what way were you connected with the ex-Podobedov Factory?

*Thornton:* I worked there as a mechanic.

*Vyshinsky:* And afterwards?

*Thornton:* I lived there about seven or eight years.

*Vyshinsky:* What was Olgin's position in Moscow?

*Thornton:* He was managing director.

*Vyshinsky:* Was he not a partner in these works?

*Thornton:* He owned some shares, but the chief shareholders were the Volga-Kama Bank, Gukasov and Debour.

*Vyshinsky:* Olgin owned some shares. Would it be correct if I say that Olgin belonged to a group of capitalists who formerly owned factories, works and shares?

*Thornton:* At first he was more an employee.

*Vyshinsky:* And subsequently became the owner. Do I understand correctly that this Olgin was the owner or partner in one of the enterprises subsequently confiscated from the capitalists and transferred to the Soviet Government? Is that true?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Where was this Olgin after the October Revolution? In the same place where Gukasov was?

*Thornton:* He was in England.

*Vyshinsky:* What position did that former Russian capitalist occupy there? What position did Olgin get in England?

*Thornton:* He didn't get any situation in England. He lived there and after a year or two, in 1924, he left for Berlin and became an adviser.

*Vyshinsky:* Whose adviser?

*Thornton:* Metro-Vickers.

*Vyshinsky:* So we can put it this way. This Olgin, a former partner in the Podobedov Factory, after the property rights of those works were abolished, left for London and became a Metro-Vickers adviser?

*Thornton:* Yes, he was adviser in Berlin.

*Vyshinsky:* Is he still adviser at the present time?

*Thornton:* He died.

*Vyshinsky:* But there remains a brother of his, I think?

*Thornton:* A son.

*Vyshinsky:* Does this son continue to have connections with Metro-Vickers?

*Thornton:* Yes, he is a young engineer in the London office.

*Vyshinsky:* You arrived in Russia as chief installation engineer?

*Thornton:* I came to Russia as an ordinary, common installation engineer.

*Vyshinsky:* You came to work as a technician and then occupied the post of chief installation engineer?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And, as we have now discovered – for the moment I shall not use the word “spying” – you, as well as Monkhouse and MacDonald and a number of other persons, attempted to obtain, through various engineers and technicians, all sorts of information of an economic, political and even military nature, as MacDonald told us.

*Thornton:* As MacDonald says, yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And as you say, common gossip about shells?

*Thornton:* Common gossip, yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Common gossip about shells?

*Thornton:* Well, as far as I can understand you – yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And as far as I can understand you – I think so too. I am interested now in this activity of yours in a close circle of persons connected with Metro-Vickers. Was this activity really kept in

that close circle, or did it also touch other institutions? The information, which, as we agree, was concentrated in your hands and obtained by you, did it remain the knowledge of definite persons connected with Metro-Vickers? Or was it transmitted outside of this circle in some other direction?

*Thornton:* It is very difficult to answer that question because I do not know. I consider that this information was kept only within our group.

*Vyshinsky:* Of course, in your group, but what kind of a group was yours? Who exactly in England was personally receiving this information?

*Thornton:* Richards, Turner.

*Vyshinsky:* Let us deal with Richards. Who is Richards?

*Thornton:* Richards is managing director of the Metropolitan-Vickers Electrical Export Company.

*Vyshinsky:* Has he been in the U.S.S.R.?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Many times?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* How many times? Let me remind you: was he here in 1923?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And in 1925?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* In 1926?

*Thornton:* Yes, I think he was.

*Vyshinsky:* 1927?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* In 1928?

*Thornton:* Probably, yes.

*Vyshinsky:* In 1929?

*Thornton:* He came almost every year.

*Vyshinsky:* Every year beginning with 1923?

*Thornton:* I think he did not come over in 1924.

*Vyshinsky:* Was he here before 1923, for instance in 1917?

*Thornton:* He was here in 1911.

*Vyshinsky:* And in 1917-18?

*Thornton:* Yes, he was here in 1917.

*Vyshinsky:* Where?

*Thornton:* He was representative of the British Westinghouse.

*Vyshinsky: Where?*

*Thornton: In Moscow and then in Leningrad.*

*The President: Does this refer to 1917 or to 1918?*

*Thornton: In 1917,*

*Vyshinsky: And in 1918, did he stay in Leningrad or in Moscow?*

*Thornton: In Leningrad.*

*Vyshinsky: Was he in Archangel?*

*Thornton: He was in the expeditionary force.*

*Vyshinsky: What expeditionary force?*

*Thornton: That is what I call the British Expeditionary Force in Archangel.*

*Vyshinsky: It is the expeditionary force which occupied Archangel and fought against the Red Army?*

*Thornton: Against the Soviet Government.*

*Vyshinsky: Oh, is that so?*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky: What was he in Archangel?*

*Thornton: I was not there.*

*Vyshinsky: I understand. You were in Mesopotamia.*

*Thornton: I can only say what I heard.*

*Vyshinsky: But he is your representative? You confirm it?*

*Thornton: Yes, it is a fact.*

*Vyshinsky: Consequently, we may say that in 1918, Richards, the present director of the export department of Metropolitan-Vickers, was in Archangel with the British forces, which were fighting against the Soviet Government at that time.*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Vyshinsky: Perhaps you will tell us what position he occupied there.*

*Thornton: As far as I know he was an "intelligence officer."*

*Vyshinsky: How would you say it in Russian?*

*Thornton: An officer.*

*Vyshinsky: An officer of what? What was the institution called in which he served as an officer?*

*Thornton: It is not an institution, it is a unit.*

*Vyshinsky: Would it be correct if I say that it was called the Intelligence Service*

*Thornton: I think that is something different. He was an intelligence officer. There is no Intelligence Service in the army, but there*

is an intelligence officer who is in charge of this business.

*Vyshinsky:* What business?

*Thornton:* He is in charge of all information about the enemy and examines prisoners.

*Vyshinsky:* Is he in charge of arrests?

*Thornton:* Yes, not of our soldiers, however, but of others.

*Vyshinsky:* Of the other side?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Bolsheviks?

*Thornton:* In the present case, probably, yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Probably. We may say that he is an officer of the counter-espionage?\*

*Thornton:* I do not know how to say "scout" in Russian.

*Interpreter:* "Scout" in Russian is "razvedchik."

*Thornton:* I regret that I do not know this part of the army very well. A scout, as far as I know, is attached to a special unit. But this was an office job.

*Vyshinsky:* Razvedchik, not in the sense of scouting on the battlefield, but a razvedchik who does his work from a swivel chair.

*Thornton:* This, of course, concerns principally the enemy.

*Vyshinsky:* I understand. I want to ask Monkhouse. Accused Monkhouse, at that time were you too in Archangel, in the same corps, and were you connected with this Richards?

*Monkhouse:* I was in the Engineers.

*Vyshinsky:* Was Richards there?

*Monkhouse:* I myself was not in Archangel. I was in Vysokie Gori.

*Vyshinsky:* And where was Richards?

*Monkhouse:* In Archangel.

*Vyshinsky:* What was his position?

*Monkhouse:* He was an intelligence officer at military headquarters.

*Vyshinsky:* So you see, it turns out to be the Intelligence Service. Now after the Archangel Expedition, which ended in failure, did this Richards return to England?

---

\* *In the original: Contre-razvedchik. – Ed.*



25

Special

Hearings before the Senate Committee on Intelligence

March 13, 1933

All our spying operations in USSR territory are directed by the British Intelligence Service, through their agent C. S. Richards, who occupies the position of managing director of International Wireless Electrical Co. Ltd.

Spying operations in USSR territory were directed by agents and technicians, representatives of the above mentioned radio firm, who, are authorized, by official agreements, to the extent of agreement for the supply of technical and financial equipment and the furnishing of technical and engineering aid to the technicians of C. S. Richards. From time to time, to this end British material was gradually drawn into the spying organization the more aimed in USSR territory and continued on to the information required.

During the whole period of espionage in USSR territory a total of British staff employed off here were engaged in spying operations of the above nature which included:

Mitchinson	Waller
Cox	Needham
Thornton	Clark
Tennant	
Shutten	
Barker	
Isaacs	
MacDonald	
Waller H	
Waller H	
Shapiro	
Waller	

**Facsimile** of the first page of the deposition by Thornton under the date of March 13, 1933, in his own handwriting.

were engaged in Economic and Political Spyging also in the investigation of the Foreign and Office personnel of the Soviet Union.

The remaining persons who were in the following

Yule	Spiesing
Yuley	Spiesing
Corbett	Spiesing
Macbride	Spiesing
Richardson	Spiesing
Curry	Spiesing

were engaged in Political and Economic Spyging.

On March 11<sup>th</sup> 1933 the following were engaged in Spyging operations:

Macbride	Economic Political	Defense and offense
Curry	Economic & Political	
Yuley	Economic Political	Defense and offense
Macbride	Economic & Political	
Yule	Economic Political	Defense and offense
Thornton	Economic Political	Defense and offense
Macbride	Economic Political	Defense and offense
Curry	Economic & Political	

Facts above the spying activities of the above mentioned men who were under my direction, I shall put in a further protocol.

W. H. G. Thornton

March 13 1933

Disposal  
Curry

Facsimile of the second page of the deposition by Thornton under the date of March 13, 1933, in his own handwriting.

*Monkhouse:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And then he came secretly to the U.S.S.R.?

*Monkhouse:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* But in 1918, he crossed the Finnish frontier illegally?

*Monkhouse:* In the middle of 1918.

*Vyshinsky:* In the middle of 1918, he crossed the Finnish frontier illegally.

*Monkhouse:* I cannot say he crossed illegally.

*Vyshinsky:* How then, did he have a passport?

*Monkhouse:* He had a passport, but he crossed secretly. May I say why he crossed secretly?

*Vyshinsky:* I shall ask you about that later. Now I have a question to Thornton. Would you please permit me to submit Thornton's deposition made by him on March 13 written in his own hand? Is this your deposition? Take it please and examine it carefully from beginning to end, and then we shall have it read. Is it your deposition?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* In your own hand?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Did you write it?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* So we shall have to read it in full. If necessary, in English first.

*The President:* We shall read the deposition written by Thornton himself on March 13, 1933.

*Member of the Court, Martens* (Reads the following deposition written and signed by Thornton):

"All our spying operations on U.S.S.R. territory are directed by the British Intelligence Service, through their agent, C. S. Richards, who occupies the position of Managing Director of the Metropolitan-Vickers Electrical Export Company, Ltd.

"Spying operations on U.S.S.R. territory were directed by myself and Monkhouse, representatives of the above-mentioned British firm, who are contractors, by official agreements, to the Soviet Government, for the supply of turbines and electrical equipment and the furnishing of technical aid agreements. On the instructions of C. S. Rich-

ards given to me to this end, British personnel were gradually drawn into the spying organization after their arrival on U.S.S.R. territory and instructed as to the information required. During the whole period of our presence on U.S.S.R. territory, from the total of British staff employed, 27 men were engaged in spying operations. Of the above 15 men which included

Monkhouse	MacDonald
Cox	Annis, A.
Thornton	Annis, H.
Teasle	Shipley
Shutters	Pollitt
Burke	Waters
Riddle	Nordwall
	Clark

were engaged in Economic and Political spying, also in the investigation of the defence and offence possibilities of the Soviet Union.

“The remaining 12 men who included the following

Jule	Gregory
Jolley	Smith, A.
Cornell	Fallows
MacCracken	Noel
Richards, C. G.	Charnock
Cushny	Whatmough

were engaged in political and economic spying.

“On March 11, 1933, the following men were engaged in spying operations:

Nordwall – economic, political, defence and offence investigation

Gregory – economic and political

Pollitt – economic, political, defence and offence investigation

Whatmough – economic and political

Riddle – economic, political, defence and offence investigation

Thornton – economic, political, defence and offence inves-

tigation

Monkhouse – economic, political, defence and offence investigation

Cushny – economic and political

“Facts above [about?] the spying activities of the above-mentioned men who were under my direction, I shall give in a further protocol.

(Signed) Leslie C. Thornton”

March 13, 1933.

*Vyshinsky*: Accused Thornton, in your deposition which has just been read, you say: “All our spying operations on U.S.S.R. territory are directed by the British Intelligence Service through their agent, C. S. Richards, who occupies the position of Managing Director of the Metropolitan-Vickers Export Company, Ltd.” That is the first part.

*Thornton*: I wish to repudiate this document entirely.

*The President*: Your wish alone is not enough.

*Vyshinsky*: I want to take it up part by part, and then we shall get the whole. This is the first part. And so you repudiate it?

*Thornton*: Yes.

*Vyshinsky*: In reality there was nothing of the kind?

*Thornton*: No.

*Vyshinsky*: But you wrote it.

*Thornton*: Yes, I did.

*Vyshinsky*: For the same reason – you were excited?

*Thornton*: At the time I wrote that, it was a matter of indifference to me what I wrote.

*Vyshinsky*: But why was it a matter of indifference?

*Thornton*: I was in such a frame of mind.

*Vyshinsky*: You were upset?

*Thornton*: Yes.

*Vyshinsky*: Why then blab on Richards?

*Thornton*: I know I have slandered him.

*Vyshinsky*: The second paragraph: “Spying operations on U.S.S.R. territory were directed by myself and Monkhouse, representatives of the above-mentioned British firm, who are contractors, by official agreements, to the Soviet Government, for the supply of turbines and electrical equipment and the furnishing of technical aid.”

Do you repudiate this?

*Thornton: Yes.*

**Vyshinsky:** What exactly? That it is a firm that supplies turbines?

*Thornton: That is well known.*

**Vyshinsky:** In this paragraph you do not deny that your firm was supplying turbines, that it offered technical aid. You do not deny that?

*Thornton: No.*

**Vyshinsky:** But you deny that you, in conjunction with Monkhouse, were directing spying operations.

*Thornton: Spying I deny.*

**Vyshinsky:** If we throw out the word “spying,” then it will be like this – the information of which you spoke, and within the limits which you have admitted. Does this correspond to what you said?

*Thornton: Yes.*

**Vyshinsky:** Here it says “spying operations,” but I bear in mind that you have all the time obstinately repudiated the word “spy”; therefore I throw this word out. I am not speaking of spying operations but of operations concerning which quite a number of persons have spoken, operations the secret character of which is the only thing you deny – were there such operations?

*Thornton: Yes.*

**Vyshinsky:** Consequently, the whole paragraph, with that reservation, was written down correctly.

*Thornton: Yes.*

**Vyshinsky:** Consequently, although you were upset, it didn’t hinder you writing it down correctly.

*Thornton: Yes, but not spying.*

**Vyshinsky:** I have already made that reservation. Then here it is written: “On the instructions of C. S. Richards given to me to this end, British personnel were gradually drawn into the spying organization after their arrival on U.S.S.R. territory and instructed as to the information required.”

What do you admit and what do you deny here?

*Thornton: I deny it. I didn’t speak the truth. What I said about instructions is not true.*

*Vyshinsky: There were no instructions?*

*Thornton: No.*

*Vyshinsky: Was there information?*

*Thornton:* What was required for the firm, yes.

*Vyshinsky:* That which you transmitted to Richards, was there such?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* So you admit that?

*Thornton:* Subject to correction.

*Vyshinsky:* Let us make the following correction to this paragraph: "The information received by me here I transmitted to Richards, but without his instructions."

*Thornton:* The information about which I spoke here?

*Vyshinsky:* Yes. The second paragraph is partly admitted, the third paragraph is partly admitted.

Further: "During the whole period of our presence on U.S.S.R. territory from the total of British staff employed, 27 men were engaged in spying operations..." How many employees were there during that time, about twenty-seven?

*Thornton:* As far as I remember, that is what I wrote down.

*Vyshinsky:* Here is the figure 27.

*Thornton:* I wrote 27.

*Vyshinsky:* But were there 27?

*Thornton:* I think not.

*Vyshinsky:* How many were there then?

*Thornton:* From what date?

*Vyshinsky:* First of March. [passes the dossier to Thornton] Are they all included?

*Thornton:* All are included.

*Vyshinsky:* You have put the right figure?

*Thornton:* Perhaps 26 or may be 28, but approximately correct.

*Vyshinsky:* There may be a mistake in one person more or less?

*Thornton:* They were all here.

*Vyshinsky:* They were all here. Perhaps we shall enumerate them: Monkhouse, Cox, Thornton, Teasle, Shutters, Burke, Riddle, MacDonald, Annis A. and Annis H., Shipley, Pollitt, Waters, Nordwall, Clark. Is that right?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Further you wrote that apart from their work they were all engaged in spying operations. Is that right? Did you write that?

*Thornton:* I wrote that, but it isn't so.

*Vyshinsky:* Very well. How were they distributed? I have enu-

merated fifteen people who were engaged in economic and political spying as well as in investigating the defensive and offensive possibilities of the Soviet Union. You wrote that?

**Thornton:** I wrote that, but it is not so.

**Vyshinsky:** Do you always write the other way about?

**Thornton:** In the present document, yes.

**Vyshinsky:** And it was the same with a number of other documents. The remaining twelve people: Jule, Jolley, Cornell, MacCracken, Richards C. G., Cushny, Gregory, Smith A., Fallows, Noel, Charnock, Whatmough were engaged in political and economic spying. Did you write that?

**Thornton:** Yes, I did.

**Vyshinsky:** And was it so?

**Thornton:** Only not in spying.

**Vyshinsky:** What then?

**Thornton:** In collecting information, which we have specified today.

**Vyshinsky:** Consequently, we shall say about these people that all these twelve men were really engaged in collecting information which you consider was not spying, but which MacDonald, for instance, considers is spying.

**Thornton:** MacDonald considers it spying?

**Vyshinsky:** Exactly.

**Thornton:** MacDonald spoke of military spying. This I deny.

**Vyshinsky:** And the first fifteen people were engaged in military espionage as well?

**Thornton:** I say this is a lie.

**Vyshinsky:** They collected no information?

**Thornton:** Perhaps information that was required for the firm.

**Vyshinsky:** Information which MacDonald considered to be military information, but which you do not regard as military and secret information, but as common gossip?

**Thornton:** No.

**Vyshinsky:** Did the first fifteen engage in military espionage?

**Thornton:** I say that is a lie.

**Vyshinsky:** They did not collect any information at all?

**Thornton:** Perhaps they collected information, as we have defined it, that was of interest to the firm.

**Vyshinsky:** Now this coincidence for instance: you name MacDonald among those fifteen people, and MacDonald confirms that



he really collected information of a secret military nature. Did you hear that?

*Thornton:* Yes, I did.

*Vyshinsky:* MacDonald confirmed that he collected information of a military and secret nature. Is that right?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* You wrote on March 13 that MacDonald collected information concerning offence and defence possibilities. Does it coincide?

*Thornton:* That was on the same date.

*Vyshinsky:* It coincides. MacDonald said here as well as at the preliminary examination that he collected information of a military espionage nature.

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And you, on the 13th, pointed to MacDonald as a man who collected information of a military nature concerning offence and defence possibilities. I ask you, does this agree with what you said then and what MacDonald says here in court?

*Thornton:* It does, but I did not speak the truth then.

*Vyshinsky:* You did not speak the truth, but this “untruth” agrees with what MacDonald says here in Court.

*Thornton:* Yes, it does.

*Vyshinsky:* If you wrote an untruth, how does it happen that in your evidence we come across points which found confirmation here in the evidence given by MacDonald and Kutuzova?

*Thornton:* It would seem this is all one case.

*Vyshinsky:* Why did you in that evidence, although as you say you were excited and upset, give with such precision the number of people as 27, a circumstance which equally coincides with the data which you have further deciphered?

*Thornton:* I do not think that this....

*Vyshinsky:* You have just verified this and you said the figure was right – 27. If you were really excited and upset, how could you remember the figure, and since you remembered the exact figure, then permit me to doubt whether you were so excited and upset then.

*Thornton:* I was really upset.

*Vyshinsky:* But not to such an extent as to forget the figure.

*Thornton:* I do not know. These figures, I think, are right.

*Vyshinsky:* I think so too.

*Thornton:* But I deny military spying.

*Vyshinsky:* You deny, but this will not convince me that it was not so.

*Thornton:* I say that my deposition is false.

*Vyshinsky:* But we must find out. You say you were upset, but the figure 27 is an exact figure, and you divided it so exactly – 15 and 12 people.

*Thornton:* I had a list and I simply ticked them off at random.

*Vyshinsky:* Answer the last question. What were you guided by when you put some into the category of economic and political spying, and the others into the category of economic and political as well as military, that is to say, spying as to offence and defence possibilities? Here is Nordwall – economic and political espionage, Pollitt – the same, Whatmough – no military spying, Cushny – no military spying, but to Monkhouse you have added military spying.

*Thornton:* This is only accidental.

*Vyshinsky:* Also at random?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* So you put one into the economic-political spying and the other into the military, at random?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And what was your object in doing that? I ask – for what purpose?

*Thornton:* I simply didn't know, but I was asked to confess.

*Vyshinsky:* And you have gratified that request?

*Thornton:* Yes, I gratified that request.

*Vyshinsky:* I have no more questions to ask.

*The President:* The Court will adjourn for twenty minutes.

\* \* \*

*The Commandant:* Please rise, the Court is coming.

*The President:* Be seated. Accused Thornton, take your place. Has the Public Prosecutor any questions?

*Vyshinsky:* No.

*The President:* Has the Defence any questions to ask?

*Braude:* Yes. Accused Thornton, I want to ask you to explain to the Court, what you understand by the word “spying information.” What did you imagine at that time was implied by the phrase “spying information”?

*Thornton:* Spying information is information collected by a

man who is in the service of those states who need that information, *i.e.*, the obtaining of all sorts of secrets in an illegal way.

*Braude:* You did not always give evidence in the way you did on March 13. In your depositions of March 12, there is this statement:

“It is known to me that certain of our erecting engineers and erectors have reported from time to time on future orders for electrical equipment to be installed which was to be purchased abroad, either verbally or in writing.”

And further you wrote:

“According to Soviet law the collection and passing of such information is equivalent to economic spying, which in effect has been carried out by certain members of our erection staff, to wit.”

Then follows a list of names. In this deposition you speak of spying information. Did you have in view only military information, or this information?

*Thornton:* After it was explained to me that this is spying information, I wrote everywhere in my deposition – spying.

As to all sorts of military information, I deny it, although I wrote it.

*Braude:* What did you mean by the term offensive and defensive, which you mentioned in the deposition read today?

*Thornton:* I do not know myself what it is.

*Braude:* Do you write what you do not know?

*Thornton:* I wrote it after long questions and moral pressure.

*Braude:* Because of the fatigue of which you spoke?

*Thornton:* These phrases are not mine. They were suggested.

*Braude:* You wish to say that that was a bad formulation of your ideas?

*Thornton:* I wrote that document under moral pressure.

*Braude:* May we put it that you were interested in the question of the stability of the Soviet Government? Can it be interpreted that way?

*Thornton:* No, it was different. This is that very spying, military information, only under a different name.

*Braude:* On page 140 of the dossier, in the depositions of March 20, in referring to this kind of information which was com-

municated to you by your comrades, you incidentally say:

“Nordwall was for a short time at Kuznetsk with MacDonald and was chiefly employed in the modification of the “R” motors in the power station. He gave me no information about Kuznetsk, except about our equipment.

“Nordwall maintained the soundness of the Soviet Government.”

How is this to be interpreted? What was the object of that sort of information? Does that confirm your idea of the stability of the Soviet Government?

*Thornton:* In that sense, yes.

*Braude:* And as regards wrecking? You have already stated that you have never in your evidence admitted your guilt in organizing breakdowns and acts of wrecking. Do you confirm it now?

*Thornton:* I do confirm it.

*Braude:* And, according to your convictions regarding the Soviet Government, the Soviet Union, could you organize wrecking work in the sense of engineering breakdowns, collisions, etc.?

*Thornton:* I never could have done it.

*Braude:* Why?

*Thornton:* All my life I have been making things, but I never destroyed things, and moreover, to do that in a foreign country, I would consider it extremely immoral and I would never do it.

*Braude:* One more question. Tell me please, during the time you have been working with Metro-Vickers in connection with the contract with the Soviet Government, have you personally taken part in a large number of installations, you yourself working?

*Thornton:* Yes, I installed transformers.

*Braude:* You have been to different places. Cite one or two instances where you have personally worked on installations. There were no breakdowns in your work?

*Thornton:* Barring the last breakdown, there were none.

*Braude:* Was there a single instance of a breakdown, or collapse on the installation works which you personally carried out?

*Thornton:* There was one case in Leningrad.

*Braude:* It doesn't figure in this case?

*Thornton:* No, it doesn't.

*Braude:* There were no others?

*Thornton:* No.

*Braude:* Another question of a biographical nature. Your father was one of the proprietors of an industrial enterprise? What share did he have in that enterprise?

*Thornton:* There were twenty-five to thirty people in the Thornton firm.

*Braude:* So there were from twenty-five to thirty people? He had a small number of shares?

*Thornton:* He was the youngest in the family.

*Braude:* You said that you have worked in a number of enterprises. Have you personally owned property – houses, estates, etc.?

*Thornton:* No. I have always worked for my living.

*Braude:* How many years have you worked for your living?

*Thornton:* Roughly, twenty-six years.

*Braude:* Did the revolution deprive you personally of a lot of capital, estates, etc.?

*Thornton:* Yes, approximately 20,000 Kerensky rubles. You can buy this for a couple of rubles.

*Braude:* So you personally had no reason to have an immediate grudge against the revolution?

*Thornton:* No.

*Braude:* Did you find Soviet conditions favourable for your work?

*Thornton:* Very favourable.

*Braude:* Was the treatment you received from the Soviet Government and its representatives and from business people with whom you came in contact, good? Were there any grounds for dissatisfaction?

*Thornton:* There were no grounds for that at any time.

*Braude:* So there was nothing that would prompt you to commit a crime?

*Thornton:* No.

*The President:* Has the Defence any more questions to ask?

*Lidov:* When you were receiving information from Cushny, did you hand over sums of money for it?

*Thornton:* I have never given Cushny any money for information and I never sanctioned his bills, which contained suspiciously large sums.

*Lidov:* So you didn't sanction them?

*Thornton:* I never sanctioned and never gave money, I never sanctioned a bill which had abnormal figures.

*Lidov:* So the information which you obtained from him did not go beyond that which he communicated to you upon his return from his travels without him getting any payment for it or any money for expenses?

*Thornton:* Quite so.

*Lidov:* You were asked about this also during the preliminary investigation. Do you remember that?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Lidov:* You gave the same answer also at the investigation?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Lidov:* I draw the attention of the Court to the fact that indeed, on page 96, Volume XVIII, in the record of the examination of Thornton, there is a question which was put to him in relation to the accused Cushny, and he really asserts that he never paid and never sanctioned any expenses which seemed suspicious and were not in the nature of ordinary expenses;

I have no more questions to ask.

*The President:* Any more questions?

*Kommodov:* In connection with Thornton's evidence allow me to put some questions to the accused Gussev, Sokolov, Oleinik and Kutuzova.

*The President:* Perhaps some of the other Counsel for the Defence have some questions?

*Dolmatovsky:* (To Thornton) The information concerned your business relations with clients?

*Thornton:* Yes. I do not know what the law says about it. Sometimes it is said that this is spying information. He told me that they would order new transmission for their shaping rolling mill.

*Dolmatovsky:* May I ask leave of the Court to have this translated to accused Gregory, who does not understand?

*The President:* Yes.

(The interpreter translates.)

*Gregory:* Could I add something to it?

*The President:* You may.

*Gregory:* I obtained this information from an engineer who worked there.

*Dolmatovsky:* Apart from this information did you get any written or verbal information?

*Thornton:* (Inaudible)

*Dolmatovsky:* Did Nordwall give such information? Where and

when? When you used to meet him, what kind of information did he give you? Couldn't you specify it in detail?

*Thornton:* The information which I obtained from Nordwall was ordinary information and could in no way be suspected of being spying.

*Dolmatovsky:* Spying in what sense? There is a great difference. Ordinary information which concerns his work and their mutual relations in connection with the work?

*Thornton:* It could be called information about his work and local gossip.

*Dolmatovsky:* In what sense "gossip"? Was it about the conditions of work in the given locality or more concrete?

*Thornton:* Of a general character.

*Dolmatovsky:* Did you consider Nordwall to be a man who could give information which was harmful for the Soviet Union?

*Thornton:* No. I may say that Nordwall was very well disposed towards the Soviet Government.

*Dolmatovsky:* Tell me, was the sum of 112 rubles, which was entered in the record of March 13, given as remuneration for illegal information?

*Thornton:* I inspected the books and it turns out that it was not 112 rubles but 120.

*Dolmatovsky:* What money is that? Remuneration for illegal work?

*Thornton:* I do not know. I passed it. I signed it. It was a bill of Nordwall's for 120 rubles, and he gave that sum for dismantling and repairing the induction motor of the Tomsk works.

*Dolmatovsky:* So this is expenditure in connection with work?

*Thornton:* This is a legitimate expenditure.

*Dolmatovsky:* Why then did you call that an illegitimate expenditure by an employee?

*Thornton:* I did not know what it was for.

*Dolmatovsky:* Why then did you say this was remuneration to employees?

*Thornton:* Yes, he did pay. I thought it was so. I think somewhere in my depositions I said that I supposed that it was for repairs.

*Dolmatovsky:* I would ask the Court to ascertain that in Thornton's depositions of March 20, it is stated that this sum was paid not for wrecking, but to workers, for work done.

*Schwartz:* Permit me to put a question of a general nature but which concerns two of the accused.

Mr. Thornton, you replied to the Public Prosecutor's question, that you knew Zorin?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Schwartz:* Permit me to ask you, in what year did you first make his acquaintance and under what circumstances?

*Thornton:* I think that it was in 1931 at a committee meeting which was called to discuss the units installed on the First Moscow Power Station.

*Schwartz:* You first made his acquaintance in 1931 at a meeting of a committee. Where did that meeting take place?

*Thornton:* At the Moscow Power Station. I do not quite remember, but I think it was there.

*Schwartz:* This was your first acquaintance, and on that occasion you had only a business conversation?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Schwartz:* Then when did you meet him again?

*Thornton:* I was at his office at the Moscow Power Station and spoke with him about the breakdown at Orekhovo-Zuevo. This was our second meeting. And our third meeting, if I am not mistaken, was at the Electro-Import.

*Schwartz:* I am interested to know in what year and on what occasion you carried on conversations of a different nature other than business conversations.

*Thornton:* The only conversation I had with Zorin, as I stated in my depositions, was one concerning the regulators made by other firms, regulators which were on the turbine.

*Schwartz:* What year was that?

*Thornton:* That was quite recently.

*Schwartz:* And that was?

*Thornton:* That was in 1933.

*Schwartz:* Where?

*Thornton:* It was after the meeting at the Electro-Import. I brought him to our office and he asked for literature.

*Schwartz:* There were no other conversations apart from business conversations?

*Thornton:* Only concerning the regulators and nothing more.

*The President:* Has the Defence any more questions?

*Libson:* Tell me, please, how many years has the accused Kutu-



zova worked in the firm with you?

**Thornton:** She came to work at the end of 1926, or at the beginning of 1927.

**Libson:** And has she been secretary all the time?

**Thornton:** All the time.

**Libson:** Was there no employee above her in the office?

**Thornton:** She had the highest post.

**Libson:** And she enjoyed special confidence?

**Thornton:** She did.

**Libson:** Was Monkhouse always in the office?

**Thornton:** Yes.

**Libson:** Did Monkhouse, who was the head, have a separate room?

**Thornton:** Not quite a separate room; it was supposed to be a separate room.

**Libson:** Did Kutuzova work in that room?

**Thornton:** No, she worked in the general office.

**Libson:** But she had the right to enter the room where Monkhouse worked?

**Thornton:** Yes.

**Libson:** Apart from the fact that you worked in the Moscow office together with accused Kutuzova, you also lived in the same house?

**Thornton:** She lived in a separate apartment which was on the floor above my apartment.

**Libson:** Is this house a hostel?

**Thornton:** This is one of the sections of the hostel.

**Libson:** You were together constantly, you, Monkhouse and she?

**Thornton:** Yes.

**Libson:** Consequently all conversations outside of the office were carried on together?

**Thornton:** Not always, but sometimes we were together. She has a separate apartment.

**Libson:** In reply to a question put by the Assistant Prosecutor Roginsky, you said that you felt no constraint in her presence. How is this to be understood – you felt no constraint?

**Thornton:** I am not sure myself, I meant that we trusted her.

**Libson:** Tell me please, when you spoke with Monkhouse, you spoke in English?

*Thornton: Always.*

*Libson: Does she know English well?*

*Thornton: She knows it well.. Perhaps certain special terms not so well.*

*Libson: She may not know some special technical terms, but generally she knows the -English language?*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Libson: And you always spoke in her presence in English?*

*Thornton: Sometimes Russian, but mostly English.*

*Libson: Do you know other languages?*

*Thornton: I speak German.*

*Libson: And so does she, I believe?*

*Thornton: Very little, she speaks French.*

*Libson: You have one estimate of your activity and the Public Prosecutor has another. We shall not call it spying, collecting military information, but shall call it just information. Now your conversations concerning the information which you were receiving, when you talked with Monkhouse, were they carried on in the presence of Kutuzova?*

*Thornton: If we knew that something was going to be built, we might have said it in her presence.*

*Libson: You did not conceal that?*

*Thornton: No.*

*Libson: And, in general, were there any subjects which you concealed from her in these conversations?*

*Thornton: Yes, perhaps. She did not know our business affairs.*

*Libson: You presume she did not know?*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Libson: One more thing. Have you yourself been to Zuevka?*

*Thornton: Yes.*

*Libson: Did you know any of the Russian engineering staff personally? For example, did you have occasion to meet engineer Koltzarevsky?*

*Thornton: When I saw him here I remembered him, but over there he was not working on the installation – he was on the operating staff.*

*Libson: So you had no conversation with him?*

*Thornton: No.*

*Braude: Tell us, please, you said that you trusted Kutuzova. There are different kinds of confidence. To what degree did you*

trust her? If you had been talking to Monkhouse concerning your firm's secrets, would you do it in her presence?

*Thornton:* No.

*Braude:* She is a Soviet citizen?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Braude:* And how long has she been working for you?

*Thornton:* Since 1927.

*Braude:* Did she know the business affairs of the firm?

*Thornton:* She was informed on many matters of business.

*Braude:* But was she informed on matters which you would not want other employees to know?

*Thornton:* There were many things that I did not know myself.

*Braude:* Suppose you had plotted some crime, would you have taken her into your confidence?

*Thornton:* Of course not!

*Libson:* Were you carrying on any secret business correspondence?

*Thornton:* No.

*Libson:* All kinds of confidential letters, confidential correspondence which was carried on with London – was that carried on through Kutuzova?

*Thornton:* We have two kinds of confidential letters. There are letters addressed to department managers. This correspondence is put in separate envelopes. This concerns salaries, increase of salary to employees. These letters always passed through the hands of Anna Sergeyevna Kutuzova.

*Libson:* So you trusted her to carry on this correspondence?

*Thornton:* With this kind of confidential correspondence we trusted her.

*Libson:* Accordingly, what secrets do you refer to? You said before that you were reserved in her presence. In what cases?

*Thornton:* For instance, regarding the salaries of our Board. She did not know what salary I was receiving.

*Libson:* You considered this kind of thing confidential and you kept it from Kutuzova?

*Thornton:* We did not consider it particularly confidential but abroad it is not done. People do not know how much each gets.

*Libson:* This was kept secret from her. You did not conceal the rest?

*Thornton:* My personal brief case was sometimes kept in her

desk drawer.

*Libson:* Anything that concerned Russian life was not kept secret from her?

*Thornton:* No, it was not.

*Libson:* I have no more questions to ask.

*Smirnov:* You said that it is not the custom, in English firms to know what salaries were paid. But you knew how much MacDonald was receiving?

*Thornton:* Yes, I am his chief.

*Smirnov:* Did he state correctly that his salary was 12 pounds a week?

*Thornton:* When he was in Zlatoust?

*Smirnov:* Yes.

*Thornton:* Correct.

*Smirnov:* Was it correct when he testified that out of these 12 pounds, if we count 50 pounds a month, 30 were deposited in a bank?

*Thornton:* I do not understand.

*Smirnov:* Is it your custom to deposit part of your employees' salaries in a bank to their account and pay part here in Soviet currency?

*Thornton:* Sometimes it is paid out here also in foreign currency. It is as they want it. There is the Torgsin here now.

*Smirnov:* You have attested here that you gave 2,000 rubles to MacDonald for his personal needs. Did he run up a large debt to your office?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Smirnov:* Tell us please, how do you explain that he was in debt to the office? How do you explain this, and how could this debt have occurred?

*Thornton:* Very simply. He asked for 500 rubles, then for 500 rubles more. He did not want to take 200 rubles, or even 300.

*Smirnov:* In general, has the system of such advances been customary in your firm?

*Thornton:* Yes, of course. I must say that in general MacDonald does not understand the value of money.

*Smirnov:* What does that mean? That he is a man who is very free with money?

*Thornton:* Yes. Very free.

*Smirnov:* Squanders it on trifles?

**Thornton:** To tell the truth, that's so. When he was in Zlatoust his postal and telegraph expenses... (inaudible)

**Smirnov:** That is, he did not usually present accounts of his expenses on various small items.

**Thornton:** Yes.

**Smirnov:** In this way he ran up personal debts to the amount of 2,000 rubles?

**Thornton:** I think even more than that.

**Smirnov:** Approximately during what period of time?

**Thornton:** This went on for several years.

**Smirnov:** For several years?

**Thornton:** Yes, his debt grew larger and larger.

**Smirnov:** He started to work at the end of 1929, or in the beginning of 1930. Accordingly, all this went on for about three years, 1930; 1931, and 1932?

**Thornton:** Yes.

**Smirnov:** And it was during this time that he ran up this debt?

**Thornton:** I do not know the exact amount.

**Smirnov:** I am interested to know whether it is true that he ran up such a debt (personal, as you say) during this period of time. And that accordingly, whether he is, in general, a man who spends more than he receives?

**Thornton:** More than is necessary.

**Smirnov:** In this way the debt was accumulated?

**Thornton:** Yes.

**Smirnov:** I have no more questions to ask.

**Kommodov:** I have a question. How many employees were there on the staff of Metro-Vickers on March 11?

**Thornton:** English employees?

**Kommodov:** Yes, English. Perhaps Monkhouse knows better?

**Thornton:** I think thirteen.

**Kommodov:** Thirteen British subjects?

**Thornton:** Yes.

**Kommodov:** I have no more questions. Permit me to put a question to Gussev. Gussev, yesterday you testified quite frankly to the crimes you committed both in espionage and in wrecking. Tell us, in this criminal activity did you have any direct contact with Monkhouse?

**Gussev:** No, I did not.

**Kommodov:** Did you receive any instructions from him

personally?

*Gussev: No.*

*Kommodov: Did you give him any information?*

*Gussev: No.*

*Kommodov: When you passed through Moscow, did you pay him any visits?*

*Gussev: No.*

*Kommodov: And MacDonald even gave you the address?*

*Gussev: I had a note.*

*Kommodov: Nevertheless, you did not see each other?*

*Gussev: No.*

*Kommodov: Sokolov, you also frankly spoke of your espionage and wrecking crimes. Have you personally had any occasion to come in touch with Monkhouse directly?*

*Sokolov: No.*

*Kommodov: Did you give him any information?*

*Sokolov: No.*

*Kommodov: Did you receive any money?*

*Sokolov: No.*

*Kommodov: Did you meet him?*

*Sokolov: No.*

*Kommodov: Oleinik, tell us concretely...*

*The President: We are at present completing the examination of the accused Thornton.*

*Vyshinsky: Concerning Monkhouse there will be a special question.*

*Kommodov: Comrade Vyshinsky has been putting questions to Monkhouse and asked, what information he had been receiving through other persons. Here Oleinik, Gussev, Sokolov and MacDonald were mentioned. I consider this proceeding impermissible for the defence of Monkhouse, because I cannot disclose my argument beforehand, but if you wish I shall say it.*

*Vyshinsky: No, I do not wish.*

*Kommodov: I shall tell the Court. Thornton is acting on his own responsibility. Therefore permit me to establish the direct relations of Monkhouse with the wreckers who are sitting here. Since Vyshinsky was asking Oleinik about Monkhouse, permit me also to ask what concrete instructions he received from Monkhouse in the matter of espionage.*

*Oleinik, tell us what concrete tasks of a spying nature you have*

received from Monkhouse – one or several?

*Oleinik:* In 1928, when I was going to the Nadezhdinsky Works, I was instructed to ascertain the condition of the station, about the intended expansion of the works.

*Kommodov:* Correct.

*Oleinik:* About the attitude, of the workers, about the program of the works – to what extent it was being fulfilled, and about the state of railway transportation.

*Kommodov:* Correct. So you stated in your deposition when answering the concrete questions. What other instructions were there along these lines?

*Oleinik:* From Monkhouse?

*Kommodov:* Yes.

*Oleinik:* Along the lines of espionage?

*Kommodov:* Yes.

*Oleinik:* In the sense of getting orders it was necessary to collect all information in general.

*Kommodov:* I am not speaking in general. The investigation quite correctly formulated the question thus: What tasks of a spying and diversional nature were received from Monkhouse? This is a very concrete question. Now you were telling us here about the case that occurred in 1928. Were there any other cases or not?

*Oleinik:* I do not remember any of a diversional nature

*Kommodov:* Concerning instances of a diversional nature you said this: “Concerning diversional acts, I did not receive any instructions from Monkhouse.” Do you confirm this deposition in the part concerning diversional acts?

*Oleinik:* Concerning diversional acts I do not remember.

*Kommodov:* You did not receive any instructions. In the part concerning diversional acts you do not know of any more instances except this one?

*Oleinik:* No, because I was dealing with Thornton.

*Kommodov:* Now in this instance did you consider it an espionage act or not?

*Oleinik:* I did not think of it at all. I thought that I was obliged to do it.

*Kommodov:* Why?

*Oleinik:* As an employee of the firm.

*Kommodov:* You thought that this was in the interests of the firm?

*Oleinik: Yes.*

*The President:* I thought that you were going to put only a cursory question?

*Kommodov:* Very well, he confirmed what I needed. Now tell us, please, this: When you were giving information concerning the movement of troops during your trip to the Urals, did you receive this information from someone, or was it the result of your personal observations?

*Oleinik:* I did not give such information to engineer Monkhouse.

*Kommodov:* I am interested in something else. Did you receive this information from some source or was it from your personal observation?

*Oleinik:* From my personal observation and from the conversations which I carried on in the train.

*Kommodov:* You passed this information on to Thornton?

*Oleinik: Yes.*

*Kommodov:* Now the last question, which concerns Kutuzova. Comrade Roginsky put to you the question: Did anybody in the firm tell you that they thought it was necessary to be on the lookout and that there was an agent of the O.G.P.U. in the office?

*Oleinik:* There was talk about that. I was warned that there was an agent.

*Kommodov:* And was there any talk concerning Nordwall's wife?

*Oleinik:* They told me to be careful, because Nordwall's wife is also an agent of the O.G.P.U.

*Kommodov:* Did you say that they were always on the lookout?

*Oleinik:* Yes, I said so.

*Kommodov:* I have a question to Kutuzova.

*The President:* We are completing the examination of Thornton, and here you are putting questions all the time to Oleinik.

*Kommodov:* In that case I reserve the right to put these questions later. There remain two questions to be put to Kutuzova.

*The President:* The Defence have exhausted all their questions. Has the Prosecution any questions?

*Vyshinsky:* One question to Oleinik in connection with Kommodov's examination of Oleinik.

*The President:* Kommodov referred to the fact that Roginsky had put questions and therefore he began to put questions.



*Roginsky:* I did not put such a question.

*Vyshinsky:* Permit me to put not six questions but one.

*The President:* You may.

*Vyshinsky:* Accused Oleinik, do you recall your depositions about Shterovka? Did you not say that Monkhouse gave you certain instructions?

*Oleinik:* I remember very well.

*Vyshinsky:* What were these instructions?

*Oleinik:* When everything was ready for testing the machines. I received a letter from engineer Monkhouse to the effect that I should inform the customer that not everything was ready for the test. He said that it was not in the interests of the firm to have the test made then, but it was impossible to tell that to the customer, and he wrote that I should inform the customer in this way, that at present the personnel which takes charge of the testing is very busy and that the apparatus for these tests is also engaged.

*Vyshinsky:* And how was it in fact? Was the testing apparatus engaged?

*Oleinik:* I do not know.

*Vyshinsky:* How then did you write if you did not know?

*Oleinik:* Engineer Monkhouse wrote to me about this.

*Vyshinsky:* That means that you gave information which you had not verified.

*Oleinik:* Only on the basis of the instruction.

*Vyshinsky:* At the investigation did you say: "Monkhouse's instructions were to drag out the term... because this was not in the interests of the firm"?

*Oleinik:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* Is this correct?

*Oleinik:* Correct.

*Vyshinsky:* I have no more questions to put to Oleinik. Now a question to Kutuzova, one directly concerning Thornton. Accused Kutuzova, the Defence was trying to establish a fact which is of great importance. I ask you, in developing what I asked you yesterday, how you can explain the fact that Thornton trusted you with such confidential matters as required a great deal of trust in the person to whom they were communicated. Please explain the nature of your relations with Thornton?

*Kutuzova:* I was on friendly terms with engineer Thornton as well as with engineer Monkhouse. The relations were quite the

same, only during one period I spent more time with engineer Thornton when he was in Moscow, first, because we lived in the same house.. Then, engineer Thornton at my request taught me how to drive a car; he taught me to do mechanical work. Therefore I spent my evenings more often with him; engineer Monkhouse was busy in the evenings. He was engaged in writing some scientific book.

*Vyshinsky:* Is that all?

*Kutuzova:* That is all.

*Vyshinsky:* Your relations did not develop further?

*Kutuzova:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* The status remained the same?

*Kutuzova:* I may add that I was compelled by my fate to be with them.

*Vyshinsky:* Compelled by your fate? But how was that?

*Kutuzova:* Because I worked for a foreign firm there was practically no one who wanted to become acquainted with me, and I was too proud to seek the acquaintance of strangers and to go around with strangers.

*Vyshinsky:* That is a different question. I am interested in the degree of your friendship with Thornton. Perhaps I shall remind you of your depositions at the preliminary investigation?

*Kutuzova:* Certainly, do.

*The President:* Is it necessary?

*Vyshinsky:* It is of essential importance to me. You testified: "On November 11, 1932, owing to the fact that I continued to suffer and be apprehensive, I again started a conversation with Thornton in my room...."

Was there any illegal work?

*Kutuzova:* There was.

*Vyshinsky:* You remember this deposition.

*Kutuzova:* I do.

*Vyshinsky:* Well then?

*Kutuzova:* I was apprehensive for myself and my relatives and I wanted to ask...

*Vyshinsky:* Why were you apprehensive? Did you have any reason to be apprehensive for Thornton?

*Kutuzova:* I was apprehensive for myself.

*Vyshinsky:* And why did you link your fate with that of Thornton?

*Kutuzova:* Because I was connected with him through the organization.

*Vyshinsky:* Through the organization? Perhaps also in some other way?

*Kutuzova:* I consider that I was not connected with Thornton in any other way.

*Vyshinsky:* How shall we understand you? You could say more but you do not consider it possible here?

*Kutuzova:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* This is evading an answer.

*Kutuzova:* (Silent)

*The President:* The accused has a right not to answer the question.

*Kutuzova:* I gave detailed depositions regarding the-whole of my life at the preliminary investigation and this is known to the Court.

*Vyshinsky:* Do you confirm them?

*Kutuzova:* I do.

*Vyshinsky:* Once you confirm them, then the question is clear to me.

*The President:* Are there any more questions?

*Roginsky:* I have a question to Kutuzova in connection with the examination of Thornton. Tell us, please, you knew about the payments for that illegal activity which Thornton was carrying on?

*Kutuzova:* Yes. He told me.

*Roginsky:* What did he tell you?

*Kutuzova:* He told me in a general way that he was enlisting Russian engineers, technicians and mechanics to collect information. Of course he paid them.

*Roginsky:* And how were these payments made to the Russian engineers and technicians enlisted by Thornton? Did he tell you that?

*Kutuzova:* Yes, he did.

*Roginsky:* In what way?

*Kutuzova:* Of course these payments were not entered in the books by the bookkeeping department – except one sum.

*Roginsky:* Which sum?

*Kutuzova:* 3,000 rubles.

*Roginsky:* And the other sums?

*Kutuzova:* The other sums were not entered in the books.

*Roginsky:* And where were they entered?

*Kutuzova:* Engineer Thornton entered them into his own notebook.

*Roginsky:* Did he do his own bookkeeping?

*Kutuzova:* Bookkeeping or accounts, I do not know.

*Roginsky:* Did you yourself see that notebook?

*Kutuzova:* Yes, I did.

*Roginsky:* Did you see those accounts which Thornton drew up?

*Kutuzova:* I cannot say in detail, but in general I saw and asked him about them.

*Roginsky:* What did Thornton tell you, what kind of accounts and sums did he enter in his notebook?

*Kutuzova:* He did not tell me at once. At first he was evasive and said that this did not concern me, but then gradually he began to tell me that he was entering expenditures for payments to Russian citizens who furnished him with information.

*Roginsky:* And did you make depositions on these questions at the confrontation with Thornton?

*Kutuzova:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* This testimony that you are giving here does not conflict with the depositions you made at the confrontation?

*Kutuzova:* I think not.

*Roginsky:* Did Thornton object to these depositions at the confrontation?

*Kutuzova:* Thornton objected there at first, but later he signed them.

*Roginsky:* Did he corroborate your deposition in the part of which I am talking now?

*Kutuzova:* He confirmed it in writing.

*Roginsky:* You reminded him of the facts, the concrete circumstances, and after that he confirmed them, or was it under other circumstances?

*Kutuzova:* He admitted this almost immediately.

*Roginsky:* Without hesitation?

*Kutuzova:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* The notebook in which Thornton entered the accounts, where was it kept – in the office or at the apartment?

*Kutuzova:* The notebooks are not kept in the office.

*Roginsky:* So they are kept at the apartment?

*Kutuzova: Yes.*

*Roginsky: And where are these notebooks at present?*

*Kutuzova: In England. But this was not one notebook, there was a number of them.*

*Roginsky: How were these notebooks sent there?*

*Kutuzova: He took them with him himself on December 20, 1932.*

*Roginsky (To Thornton): You heard these depositions by Kutuzova?*

*Thornton: I did.*

*Roginsky: Are these correct depositions?*

*Thornton: I do not remember all of them.*

*Roginsky: I can remind you of them in parts: Confrontation of Kutuzova and Thornton. Question to Kutuzova: "Were the spying operations paid for and if so, how did you know about it?" Answer by Kutuzova (the one that was given there and put on record): "Yes, the spying was paid for; Thornton told me about it, and besides, I heard it in the conversations between Thornton and Monkhouse, as I had their confidence and it often happened that I entered the room while they were talking."*

Here is a question that was put to Kutuzova in your presence and her answer to it. Tell me now, what was your reply to this deposition by Kutuzova? Did you confirm it?

*Thornton: As far as I can remember I confirmed it at the confrontation.*

*Roginsky: Do you confirm it at this confrontation which we are having now?*

*Thornton: No. I do not confirm the word "spying."*

*Roginsky: We know that you disclaim this word. But you admit that you paid the Russian engineers and technicians for information furnished by them.*

*Thornton: A Russian engineer, not engineers.*

*Roginsky: A Russian engineer – whom have you in mind?*

*Thornton: Dolgov.*

*Roginsky: No, we will speak later of Dolgov. The question at present is: were there any payments made for the spying operations that were carried on?*

*Thornton: I did not give anything to any engineer except Dolgov.*

*Roginsky (To Kutuzova): Did this question relate to Dolgov, or*

did it relate to Thornton's general illegal work?

*Kutuzova:* It related to the general illegal work.

*Roginsky:* Accordingly, the sums given to Dolgov have nothing to do with this?

*Kutuzova:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* At that time, during the confrontation, when you were asked: "What will you say in regard to these statements by Kutuzova, does she speak the truth or not?" What did you answer then?

*Thornton:* I said: "Except the receipt of money from the Consulate."

*Vyshinsky:* We are not talking of that now.

*Thornton:* No, but it was so.

*Vyshinsky:* You replied: "Yes, Kutuzova is speaking the truth. As I have already testified, the money to the Russian engineers was paid out by me for information received from them."

*Thornton:* It should be "a Russian engineer."

*Vyshinsky:* One?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And a fitter?

*Thornton:* That is so.

*Vyshinsky:* Perhaps we should correct it this way: one engineer and several fitters.

*Thornton:* Yes, that will be correct.

*Roginsky:* Will it be correct to say that citizen Kutuzova said: to Russian citizens – fitters and an engineer? Is that so?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Now about the manner in which these payments were made. You heard Kutuzova's evidence?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* Do you confirm it?

*Thornton:* I do not confirm that I received the money from the Consulate.

*Roginsky:* I am not asking you about that. It was not at the confrontation.

*Thornton:* Yes, it was.

*Roginsky:* I am asking about Kutuzova's depositions. Question to Kutuzova: "In what way was the money spent on spying operations covered in the accounts?" Kutuzova answered: "The sums paid for this work were not officially entered in the books. Engineer

Thornton kept his accounts at his villa.” Do you confirm these depositions made by Kutuzova?

*Thornton:* No, they were in my expenditure sheets.

*Roginsky:* Do you confirm the deposition that besides the entries in your official bookkeeping accounts you entered your accounts in your own notebook?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* To the question: “Do you confirm this?” you answered: “I did not carry any official books, but I made entries into a diary to aid my memory in order later to write these sums off. This I did by entering these sums in the books of the firm as, some non-existent expenses.”

*Thornton:* That is correct.

*Roginsky:* And these notes you later sent to England?

*Thornton:* These notebooks are at present in England. Nine books.

*Roginsky:* You sent nine books to England?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* You sent to England those books in which you entered the payments to the fitters and to the engineer for the information which you had been receiving? Is that correct?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Roginsky:* I have no more questions.

*Vyshinsky:* You said that you made this entry in your diary or notebook in order to write it off later as an expense?

*Thornton:* That is correct.

*Vyshinsky:* I am interested in the sum of 3,000 rubles which you loaned to Dolgov. If it was a loan, was it repaid later?

*Thornton:* No.

*Vyshinsky:* Was it written off as expense?

*Thornton:* It was.

*Vyshinsky:* With whose permission?

*Thornton:* Monkhouse and Richards.

*Vyshinsky:* How did it occur? Do you remember that?

*Thornton:* At first it was in my account, then it was in the suspense account, then, I don’t know, in some way it was transferred to valuta. I don’t know the details.

*Vyshinsky:* When Richards arrived was a special report made to him on this question?

*Thornton:* Yes, we asked what to do.

*Vyshinsky:* And he permitted you to write it off?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And you confirm that the sum was written off?

*Thornton:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And at the same time you assert that this sum was a loan, or perhaps it was not a loan?

*Thornton:* It was lent.

*Vyshinsky:* For something?

*Thornton:* No. I should like to explain in detail how it was, because I was promised today that I would be given the opportunity to do it.

*Vyshinsky:* I first want to clarify the question completely. You assert that this sum was a loan?

*Thornton:* Yes, a loan.

*Vyshinsky:* I wanted first to question Monkhouse about this. [To the Court] Permit me to do so. [To Monkhouse] Tell us, please, do you also assert that this sum was a loan?

*Monkhouse:* This was the sum which Dolgov himself asked for as a loan.

*Vyshinsky:* And you gave him this sum as a loan?

*Monkhouse:* No, I did not give this sum.

*Vyshinsky:* Of whom did he ask it?

*Monkhouse:* He approached Thornton and asked for money as a loan.

*Vyshinsky:* And how did you learn about it?

*Monkhouse:* Thornton, before the arrival of our board here last summer....

*Vyshinsky:* How was it that you found out about the fact that Dolgov asked for this sum as a loan?

*Monkhouse:* Thornton told me that Dolgov asked for it.

*Vyshinsky:* Did he consult you?

*Monkhouse:* He told me.

*Vyshinsky:* On the 26th of March you were already released?

*Monkhouse:* I was.

*Vyshinsky:* You were questioned about this on the 26th of March.

*Monkhouse:* Yes.

*Vyshinsky:* And do you remember what you said then?

*Monkhouse:* I said that Thornton told me that he did that.

*Vyshinsky:* You did not say so there. Permit me to read page



233. Perhaps Comrade Martens will be kind enough to read it.

*The President:* The deposition of April 1 written in his own hand in English will be read. You do not deny that you wrote this yourself?

*Monkhouse:* I did not write it. Sheinin wrote it

*Vyshinsky:* Sheinin wrote in English? Here, are depositions in English.

*The President:* Comrade Commandant, will you please show it to him?

*Monkhouse:* I apologize. This was not during the deposition to the Public Prosecutor.

*Roginsky:* This was when it was announced that the investigation was completed.

*Vyshinsky:* After that you wrote your deposition?

*The President:* You do not deny that this deposition of April 1 was written by you in your own hand?

*Monkhouse:* I wrote it.

*Vyshinsky:* (To Martens) Please, read what Monkhouse wrote in his own hand.

*Martens:* (Reads the deposition): "I do not recognize myself guilty of the charge made against me, with the exception of point 4 of the resolution containing the said charge, in which point I plead guilty since I shared in the special sum, *i.e.*, the sum of 3,000 rubles given as a bribe by Thornton to Dolgov."

*Monkhouse:* There was no bribe.

*Vyshinsky:* What do you mean – there was no bribe?

*Monkhouse:* It was a present.

*Vyshinsky:* Let it be a present. You call it a present, we call it a bribe. And now permit me to show you another deposition of March 26. "I presume that Thornton, when he gave Dolgov, the money, allegedly as a loan, wanted in this way to secure Dolgov's favourable disposition to the firm in those cases when Dolgov, as the manager of the installation department, would be called upon to decide on disputes which occurred in connection with compensation claims for defects in the equipment which we are supplying." Did you make this deposition?

*Monkhouse:* I said that.

*Vyshinsky:* You did not say but you wrote it. It is written in your hand. Please show it.

(The Commandant shows the deposition to Monkhouse)

*Monkhouse:* This is not my handwriting.

*Roginsky:* But you have read the deposition?

*Monkhouse:* This is a translation written by Sheinin.

*Vyshinsky:* And is your signature there?

*Monkhouse:* It is.

*Vyshinsky:* That means that you signed it?

*Monkhouse:* This is a translation into Russian.

*Vyshinsky:* We are at present conferring with you also in Russian and nothing untoward is happening. I am asking, did you make the deposition that the money given to Dolgov, allegedly as a loan, was in reality given by Thornton with the aim that Dolgov, who is the manager of the installation department, should take a favourable attitude in cases where he would be called upon to decide on questions of claims for defects against the firm. Did you say that?

*Monkhouse:* I did not say that. Read what I said there.

*Vyshinsky (reads):* "I presume...

*Monkhouse:* I presumed.

*Vyshinsky:* Here it says: "I presume that Thornton, when he gave Dolgov the money allegedly as a loan, wanted in this way to secure Dolgov's favourable disposition to the firm in those cases when Dolgov, as the manager of the installation department, would be called upon to decide on disputes which occurred in connection with compensation claims for defects in the equipment which we are supplying." Did you say that?

*Monkhouse:* You wrote it and I signed it.

*Vyshinsky:* I did not write it. It was written from your words by the Investigating Judge on Important Cases.

*Monkhouse:* More or less so.

*Vyshinsky:* Now do you admit this more or less?

*Monkhouse:* I admit that Thornton gave the money to Dolgov as a loan.

*Vyshinsky:* You admit that this money was given as a loan, but before you said it was given as a present.

*Monkhouse:* I gave it as a loan. I have never in my life given bribes.

*Vyshinsky:* This is beside the point. But we may record that the sum given to Dolgov is nowhere entered in the documents as a sum given as a loan, but on the contrary it is artificially covered up by some reference to a suspense account. Is that correct?

*Monkhouse:* When we decided to write this sum off.

*Vyshinsky:* How did you decide to enter it in the books?

*Monkhouse:* We decided to enter it as a commercial transaction.

*Vyshinsky:* Under what account did you enter this in the books as a transaction? How was it entered in the books?

*Monkhouse:* At first it was Thornton's personal account. This is his personal affair. Then Thornton wanted to close his account and this sum was written off in the suspense account. And there it was suspended for five months.

*Vyshinsky:* One more question, so that we will not have to return to this any more. This question is connected with the 3,000 rubles. How did you cancel this 3,000 rubles? It is true you wrote it off. But what was the transaction with the Torgsin checks?

*Monkhouse:* I don't know these transactions in detail.

*Vyshinsky:* And who knows?

*Monkhouse:* I think Kutuzova knows.

*Vyshinsky:* You permitted this transaction?

*Monkhouse:* I did.

*Vyshinsky:* What was this transaction of the Torgsin checks for clearing off this expenditure?

*Kutuzova:* I got permission to get 250 rubles in the Torgsin and sold them for 3,000 rubles which I put in the treasury.

*Vyshinsky:* I have no more questions to ask.

I have a request in the name of the Prosecution to summon Dolgov as a witness and to make an examination of all the data which are connected with the expenditure of these 3,000 rubles. According to my information, Dolgov is in Moscow and so he can be summoned to the Court at any moment.

*The President:* Has the Defence any objections?

*Braude:* I wish to ask that the examination of Thornton be timed to take place when the witness Dolgov is questioned.

*The President:* The accused does not object?

*Thornton:* I do not understand.

*The President:* The Prosecution asks that Dolgov be summoned as a witness in order to clear up the question about the expenditure of these sums.

*Thornton:* Thank you. It would be just as well.

*The President:* The request of the Prosecution that Dolgov be summoned as witness is granted.

The Court will now adjourn till 10 o'clock tomorrow morning.

(At 10 p.m. the Court adjourns until 10 a.m., April 14, 1933)

[Signed] V. V. ULRICH  
President of the Special Session of the  
Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R.  
A. F. KOSTYUSHKO  
Secretary

END OF VOLUME ONE